

International Coal Group, Inc.

Form 10-K/A

July 23, 2007

Table of Contents

---

**UNITED STATES**  
**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, DC 20549

---

**FORM 10-K/A**  
**(Amendment No. 1)**

(Mark One)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2006

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
Commission file number: 001-32679

---

**International Coal Group, Inc.**

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

**Delaware**  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**20-2641185**  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

---

300 Corporate Centre Drive

Scott Depot, WV 25560

Edgar Filing: International Coal Group, Inc. - Form 10-K/A

(Address of principal executive offices zip code)

(304) 760-2400

Registrant's telephone number, including area code

---

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:**

**Name on each exchange on which registered:**

Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share

The New York Stock Exchange

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:**

None.

---

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K/A or any amendment to this Form 10-K/A. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, or a non-accelerated filer. See definition of accelerated filer and large accelerated filer in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one).

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in the Exchange Act Rule 12b-2). Yes  No

Aggregate market value of common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant as of December 31, 2006, the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed fiscal year, at a closing price of \$5.45 per share as reported by the New York Stock Exchange, was \$695,347,869. Shares of common stock beneficially held by each executive officer and director and their respective spouses have been excluded since such persons may be deemed to be affiliates. This determination of affiliate status is not necessarily a conclusive determination for other purposes.

Number of shares of common stock outstanding as of February 22, 2007 was 152,904,788.

**DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

Part III incorporates certain information by reference from the registrant's definitive proxy statement for the 2007 annual meeting of stockholders, which proxy statement will be filed on or about April 20, 2007.

**Table of Contents**

**EXPLANATORY NOTE**

We are filing this Form 10-K/A Amendment No. 1 (this Amendment) to correct information that was included in our original Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2006 (2006 Form 10-K) as described below. For the convenience of the reader, this Amendment sets forth the entire 2006 Form 10-K. However, this Amendment amends and restates only Items 6, 7 and 8 of Part II of the 2006 Form 10-K. The other Items are not being amended. Except as described in this Explanatory Note, this Amendment does not modify or update the disclosures in our 2006 Form 10-K. Therefore, this Amendment does not reflect any other events that occurred after the original March 1, 2007 filing date of the 2006 Form 10-K. Forward-looking statements in this Amendment have also not been updated from the 2006 Form 10-K that we filed on March 1, 2007. For updated information, please see the reports that we have filed with the SEC for subsequent periods. In addition, in connection with the filing of this Amendment and pursuant to Rules 12b-15 and 13a-14 under the Exchange Act, we are including with this Amendment currently dated certifications.

In preparing our consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2006, we incorrectly reported the effect of our adoption of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 158, *Employers' Accounting for Defined Benefit Pension and Other Postretirement Plans* an amendment of FASB Statements No. 87, 88, 106 and 132(R), by including the transition adjustment of \$(4.3) million, net of tax of \$2.6 million, as a component of comprehensive loss. Also within the transition adjustment, we incorrectly recorded deferred taxes of \$0.4 million associated with actuarial gains related to the subsidy provided for by the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003. The amount originally reported as comprehensive loss for the year ended December 31, 2006 was \$(13.6) million; the restated amount after the correction of the error is \$(9.3) million. The amounts originally reported as deferred income taxes and the transition adjustment were \$143.1 million and \$(4.3) million, respectively; the restated amounts after the correction of the error were \$142.6 million and \$(3.8) million, respectively.

Additionally, we incorrectly presented our consolidating financial statement schedules contained in the supplementary guarantor information in Note 22 within the consolidated financial statements included in Item 8 by using the cost method of accounting for our investments in subsidiaries rather than the equity method. The presentation of the supplementary guarantor information has been restated to reflect the accounting for all investments in subsidiaries using the equity method of accounting. Net income (loss) of the subsidiaries is therefore reflected in the parent's investment accounts. The net loss of the parent as originally reported was \$(0.7) million and \$(16.7) million for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005, respectively, and \$(2.6) million for the period May 13, 2004 to December 31, 2004. The restated net income (loss) of the parent after the correction was \$(9.3) million and \$31.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005, respectively, and \$4.2 million for the period May 13, 2004 to December 31, 2004. The balance sheets of the parent as originally reported were restated to reflect the parent's investment in its subsidiaries of \$958.4 million and \$700.4 million at December 31, 2006 and 2005, respectively, with a corresponding increase in stockholders' equity. The statements of cash flows of the parent as originally reported were restated to reflect investments by the parent in its subsidiaries of \$172.8 million and \$193.4 million for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005, respectively, and \$147.6 million for the period May 13, 2004 to December 31, 2004. Eliminations were added to the consolidating financial statement schedules to adjust for the parent's investments in subsidiaries and intercompany balances and transactions. The changes in presentation did not affect our consolidated financial position, consolidated results of operations or consolidated cash flows.

**Table of Contents**

**INDEX TO ANNUAL REPORT**

**ON FORM 10-K/A**

**Table of Contents**

**PART I**

Item 1.	<u>BUSINESS</u>	1
Item 1A.	<u>RISK FACTORS</u>	31
Item 1B.	<u>UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS</u>	47
Item 2.	<u>PROPERTIES</u>	48
Item 3.	<u>LEGAL PROCEEDINGS</u>	54
Item 4.	<u>SUBMISSION OF MATTERS TO A VOTE OF SECURITY HOLDERS</u>	55

**PART II**

Item 5.	<u>MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES</u>	56
Item 6.	<u>SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA</u>	57
Item 7.	<u>MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITIONS AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</u>	59
Item 7A.	<u>QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK</u>	76
Item 8.	<u>FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA</u>	77
Item 9.	<u>CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE</u>	77
Item 9A.	<u>CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES</u>	77
Item 9B.	<u>OTHER INFORMATION</u>	78

**PART III**

Item 10.*	<u>DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE</u>	79
Item 11.*	<u>EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION</u>	79
Item 12.*	<u>SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS</u>	79
Item 13.*	<u>CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE</u>	79
Item 14.*	<u>PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICE</u>	79

**PART IV**

Item 15.	<u>EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES</u>	80
----------	--	----

\* The information required by Items 10, 11, 12, 13 and 14, to the extent not included in this document, is incorporated herein by reference to the information included under the captions "Election of Directors", "Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters", "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions", "Audit Matters", and "Executive Officers" in the registrant's definitive proxy statement which is expected to be filed on or about April 20, 2007.

**Table of Contents**

**SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

This Annual Report on Form 10-K/A contains forward-looking statements that are not statements of historical fact and may involve a number of risks and uncertainties. We have used the words anticipate, believe, could, estimate, expect, intend, may, plan, predict, project and phrases, including references to assumptions, in this report to identify forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements are made based on expectations and beliefs concerning future events affecting us and are subject to uncertainties and factors relating to our operations and business environment, all of which are difficult to predict and many of which are beyond our control, that could cause our actual results to differ materially from those matters expressed in or implied by these forward-looking statements. The following factors are among those that may cause actual results to differ materially from our forward-looking statements:

market demand for coal, electricity and steel;

availability of qualified workers;

future economic or capital market conditions;

weather conditions or catastrophic weather-related damage;

our production capabilities;

the ongoing integration of the former Anker and CoalQuest entities into our business;

the consummation of financing, acquisition or disposition transactions and the effect thereof on our business;

our plans and objectives for future operations and expansion or consolidation;

our relationships with, and other conditions affecting, our customers;

the availability and costs of key supplies or commodities such as diesel fuel, steel, explosives and tires;

prices of fuels which compete with or impact coal usage, such as oil and natural gas;

timing of reductions or increases in customer coal inventories;

long-term coal supply arrangements;

risks in coal mining;

unexpected maintenance and equipment failure;

environmental, safety and other laws and regulations, including those directly affecting our coal mining and production, and those affecting our customers' coal usage;

competition;

railroad, barge, trucking and other transportation availability, performance and costs;

employee benefits costs and labor relations issues;

replacement of our reserves;

our assumptions concerning economically recoverable coal reserve estimates;

availability and costs of credit, surety bonds and letters of credit;

title defects or loss of leasehold interests in our properties which could result in unanticipated costs or inability to mine these properties;

future legislation and changes in regulations or governmental policies or changes in interpretations thereof, including with respect to safety enhancements;

the impairment of the value of our goodwill;

**Table of Contents**

the ongoing effects of the Sago mine explosion;

our liquidity, results of operations and financial condition;

the adequacy and sufficiency of our internal controls; and

legal and administrative proceedings, settlements, investigations and claims.

You should keep in mind that any forward-looking statement made by us in this Annual Report on Form 10-K/A speaks only as of the date on which we make it. New risks and uncertainties arise from time to time, and it is impossible for us to predict these events or how they may affect us. We have no duty to, and do not intend to, update or revise the forward-looking statements in this report after the date of this report, except as may be required by law. In light of these risks and uncertainties, you should keep in mind that any forward-looking statement made in this report might not occur.

## **Table of Contents**

### **PART I**

#### **Introduction**

This report is both our 2006 annual report to stockholders and our 2006 Annual Report on Form 10-K/A required under the federal securities laws.

In this annual report, the term *Horizon* refers to Horizon NR, LLC (the entity holding the operating subsidiaries of Horizon Natural Resources Company) and its consolidated subsidiaries, the term *Anker* refers to Anker Coal Group, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries, and the term *CoalQuest* refers to CoalQuest Development, LLC. References to the *Anker* and *CoalQuest* acquisitions refer to our acquisition, respectively, of each of Anker and CoalQuest, which occurred on November 18, 2005. Unless otherwise noted, all of our actual production and financial information includes the results of Anker and CoalQuest since November 19, 2005. On November 18, 2005, we and our subsidiaries also underwent a corporate reorganization in which we became the parent holding company and ICG, Inc., the prior parent holding company, became our subsidiary. Unless the context otherwise indicates, as used in this annual report, the terms *ICG*, *we*, *our*, *us* and similar terms refer to International Coal Group, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries, after giving effect to the corporate reorganization and the Anker and CoalQuest acquisitions.

For purposes of all financial disclosures contained in this report, Horizon (together with its predecessor AEI Resources Holding, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries) is the predecessor to ICG.

The term *coal reserves* as used in this report means proven and probable reserves that are the part of a mineral deposit that can be economically and legally extracted or produced at the time of the reserve determination and the term *non-reserve coal deposits* in this report means a coal bearing body that has been sufficiently sampled and analyzed to assume continuity between sample points but do not qualify as a commercially viable coal reserve as prescribed by SEC rules until a final comprehensive SEC prescribed evaluation is performed.

Because certain terms used in the coal industry may be unfamiliar to many investors, we have provided a *Glossary of Selected Terms* at the end of Item 1.

#### **ITEM 1. BUSINESS**

##### **Overview**

We are a leading producer of coal in Northern and Central Appalachia with a broad range of mid to high Btu, low to medium sulfur steam and metallurgical coal. Our Appalachian mining complexes, which include ten of our mining complexes, are located in West Virginia, Kentucky and Maryland. We also have a complementary mining complex of mid to high sulfur steam coal strategically located in the Illinois Basin. We market our coal to a diverse customer base of largely investment grade electric utilities, as well as domestic and international industrial customers. The high quality of our coal and the availability of multiple transportation options, including rail, truck and barge, throughout the Appalachian region enable us to participate in both the domestic and international coal markets. Appalachian coal markets exhibited price volatility in 2006 due to a supply-demand imbalance that continues into 2007.

ICG, Inc. was formed by WL Ross & Co. LLC ( *WLR* ), and other investors in May 2004 to acquire and operate competitive coal mining facilities. As of September 30, 2004, ICG, Inc. acquired certain key assets of Horizon through a bankruptcy auction. These assets are high quality reserves strategically located in Appalachia and the Illinois Basin, are union free, have limited reclamation liabilities and are substantially free of other legacy liabilities. Due to its initial capitalization, ICG, Inc. was able to complete the acquisition without incurring a significant level of indebtedness. Consistent with the *WLR* investor group's strategy to consolidate attractive coal assets, we completed the corporate reorganization and acquired Anker and CoalQuest in November 2005, which further diversified our reserves.



## **Table of Contents**

As of December 31, 2006, based on an independent evaluation performed as of January 1, 2005 and management's estimates, we owned or controlled approximately 317 million tons of metallurgical quality coal reserves and approximately 746 million tons of steam coal reserves. Further, we own or control approximately 566 million tons of non-reserve coal deposits.

Steam coal is primarily consumed by large electric utilities and industrial customers as fuel for electricity generation. Demand for low sulfur steam coal has grown significantly since the introduction of certain controls associated with the Clean Air Act and the decline in coal production in the eastern half of the United States. Metallurgical coal is primarily used to produce coke, a key raw material used in the steel making process. Generally, metallurgical coal sells at a premium to steam coal because of its higher quality and its importance and value in the steel making process.

For the year ended December 31, 2006, we sold 19.4 million tons of coal, of which 19.2 million tons were steam coal and 0.2 million tons were metallurgical coal. Our steam coal sales volume in 2006 consisted of mid to high quality, high Btu (greater than 12,000 Btu/lb.), low to medium sulfur (1.5% or less) coal, which typically sells at a premium to lower quality, lower Btu, higher sulfur steam coal. Our three largest customers for the year ended December 31, 2006 were Georgia Power Company, Duke Power and Carolina Power & Light Company and we derived approximately 56% of our coal revenues from sales to our five largest customers. Revenues from sales to Georgia Power Company, Duke Power and Carolina Power & Light Company each accounted for more than 10% of coal revenues in 2006.

We have three reportable business segments, which are based on the coal regions in which we operate: (i) Central Appalachian, comprised of both surface and underground mines, (ii) Northern Appalachian, comprised of both surface and underground mines, and (iii) Illinois Basin, representing one underground mine. Financial information concerning industry segments, as defined by accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, as of and for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005 and for the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004 is included in Note 21 to our consolidated financial statements, and for the period January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004 is included in Note 11 to the combined financial statements of Horizon, each included at the end of this report.

## **History**

### *The Horizon Acquisition*

On February 28, 2002, Horizon (at that time operating as AEI Resources Holdings, Inc.) filed a voluntary petition for Chapter 11 and its plan of reorganization became effective on May 8, 2002. However, Horizon's profit margins and cash flows were negatively impacted in fiscal year 2002 by, among other things, the falling price of coal and continued increases in certain operating expenses. Due to capital and permit constraints, Horizon had to mine in areas which produced coal at greatly reduced profit margins thus severely reducing cash flow.

As a result of its continuing financial and operational difficulties, Horizon filed a second voluntary petition for relief under Chapter 11 on November 13, 2002. Horizon obtained a debtor-in-possession financing facility of up to \$350.0 million and was effective in rationalizing its operations, selling non-core assets, paying down outstanding borrowings and generating substantial operating profit. With stabilized operations and a significantly improved coal market, Horizon filed a joint plan of reorganization and a joint plan of liquidation under Chapter 11.

ICG, Inc. was formed by WLR and other investors in May 2004. The Horizon assets were sold through a bankruptcy auction on August 17, 2004. Presented as a combined \$290.0 million cash bid with A.T. Massey, ICG, Inc. agreed to pay \$285.0 million in cash plus the assumption of up to \$5.0 million of liabilities to be paid to contract counterparties to cure the pre-sale defaults under the leases and contracts assumed and assigned to ICG, Inc. to acquire the assets. ICG, Inc. also contributed a credit bid of second lien Horizon bonds, and A.T. Massey agreed to pay \$5.0 million in cash to acquire a separate group of assets associated with two Horizon

## **Table of Contents**

subsidiaries. The credit bid included the cancellation of \$482.0 million of certain Horizon bonds in return for which those Horizon bondholders received the right to participate in a rights offering to purchase ICG common stock. Shares issued in connection with the rights offering are included in our outstanding stock.

In addition, Lexington Coal Company, LLC, a newly formed entity, was organized by the founding ICG, Inc. stockholders to assume certain reclamation liabilities and assets not otherwise being purchased by A.T. Massey or ICG, Inc. In order to provide support to Lexington Coal Company in consideration for assuming these liabilities, we agreed, among other things, to pay a 0.75% additional payment on the gross sales receipts for coal mined and sold from the assets we acquired from Horizon until the completion by Lexington Coal Company of all reclamation liabilities acquired from Horizon. Other than the initial limited commonality of ownership of ICG and Lexington Coal Company, there is no relationship between the entities.

The bankruptcy court confirmed the sale on September 16, 2004 as part of the completion of the Horizon bankruptcy proceedings. At closing, we increased the purchase price by \$6.25 million, primarily to satisfy increased administrative expenses, and the sale was completed as of September 30, 2004.

The acquisition was financed through equity investments and borrowings under our senior secured credit facility, which we entered into at the closing of the Horizon acquisition.

### *The Anker and CoalQuest Acquisitions*

On March 31, 2005, ICG, Inc. entered into a business combination agreement with us, Anker and ICG Merger Sub, Inc., our indirect wholly owned subsidiary, and Anker Merger Sub, Inc., our indirect wholly owned subsidiary. Under the terms of the business combination agreement, on November 18, 2005, ICG Merger Sub merged with and into ICG, Inc. and Anker Merger Sub merged with and into Anker, with each of ICG, Inc. and Anker surviving their respective mergers as our wholly owned subsidiaries and we became the new parent holding company. The stockholders of Anker, collectively, received 14,840,909 shares of our common stock.

On March 31, 2005, ICG, Inc. also entered into a business combination agreement with us, CoalQuest and CoalQuest Merger Sub LLC, our indirect wholly owned subsidiary, and the members of CoalQuest. Under the terms of the business combination agreement, on November 18, 2005, the members of CoalQuest contributed their interests in CoalQuest to us in exchange for shares of our common stock. As a result of this contribution, CoalQuest became our wholly owned subsidiary. The members of CoalQuest, collectively, received 9,250,000 shares of our common stock.

### *Our Reorganization and Public Offering*

On November 18, 2005, International Coal Group, Inc. also completed a corporate reorganization. Prior to this reorganization, the top-tier parent holding company was ICG, Inc. Upon completion of this reorganization, International Coal Group, Inc. became the new top-tier parent holding company. In the corporate reorganization, the stockholders of ICG, Inc. received one share of International Coal Group, Inc. common stock for each share of ICG, Inc. common stock. On November 21, 2005, International Coal Group, Inc. common stock commenced trading on the New York Stock Exchange.

On December 12, 2005, we completed a public offering of 21 million shares of common stock. Net proceeds from the public offering were approximately \$210.5 million. We used the proceeds to repay \$188.7 million of our term loan debt and \$21.2 million of borrowings under our revolving credit facility.

## **The Coal Industry**

A major contributor to the world energy supply, coal represents over 25% of the world's primary energy consumption according to the World Coal Institute. The primary use for coal is to fuel electric power generation. In 2006, coal-fired plants generated approximately 50% of the electricity produced in the United States, according to the Energy Information Administration (EIA), a statistical agency of the U.S. Department of Energy.

## **Table of Contents**

### *Coal Markets*

Coal produced in the United States is used primarily by utilities to generate electricity, by steel companies to produce coke for use in blast furnaces and by a variety of industrial users to heat and power foundries, cement plants, paper mills, chemical plants and other manufacturing and processing facilities. Significant quantities of coal are also exported from both east and west coast terminals. Coal used as fuel to generate electricity is commonly referred to as steam coal.

Coal has long been favored as an electricity generating fuel by regulated utilities because of its basic economic advantage. The largest cost component in electricity generation is fuel. According to the National Mining Association, coal is by far the cheapest source of power fuel per million Btu, averaging less than one-third the price of both petroleum and natural gas.

The other major market for coal is the steel industry. The type of coal used in steel making is referred to as metallurgical coal and is distinguished by special quality characteristics that include high carbon content, favorable coking characteristics and various other chemical attributes. Metallurgical coal is also generally higher in heat content (as measured in Btus), and therefore is also desirable to utilities as fuel for electricity generation. Consequently, metallurgical coal producers have the ongoing opportunity to select the market that provides maximum revenue and margins. The premium price offered by steel makers for the metallurgical quality attributes is typically higher than the price offered by utility coal buyers that value only the heat content.

### **Coal Mining Methods**

We produce coal using two mining methods: underground room-and-pillar mining using continuous mining equipment, and surface mining, which are explained as follows:

#### **Underground mining**

Underground mines in the United States are typically operated using one of two different techniques: room-and-pillar mining or longwall mining. In 2006, approximately 34% of our produced and processed coal volume came from underground mining operations generally using the room-and-pillar method with continuous mining equipment.

#### *Room-and-Pillar Mining*

In room-and-pillar mining, rooms are cut into the coalbed leaving a series of pillars, or columns of coal, to help support the mine roof and control the flow of air. Continuous mining equipment is used to cut the coal from the mining face. Generally, openings are driven 20 feet wide and the pillars are generally rectangular in shape measuring 35-50 feet wide by 35-80 feet long. As mining advances, a grid-like pattern of entries and pillars is formed. Shuttle cars are used to transport coal to the conveyor belt for transport to the surface. When mining advances to the end of a panel, retreat mining may begin. In retreat mining, as much coal as is feasible is mined from the pillars that were created in advancing the panel, allowing the roof to cave. When retreat mining is completed to the mouth of the panel, the mined panel is abandoned. The room-and-pillar method is often used to mine smaller coal blocks or thinner seams. It is also employed whenever subsidence is prohibited. Seam recovery ranges from 35% to 70%, with higher seam recovery rates applicable where retreat mining is combined with room-and-pillar mining.

#### *Longwall Mining*

The other underground mining method commonly used in the United States is the longwall mining method. We do not currently have any longwall mining operations, but we expect to use this mining method in the development of our Hillman property in West Virginia. In longwall mining, a rotating drum is trammed mechanically across the face of coal and a hydraulic system supports the roof of the mine while it advances through the coal. Chain conveyors then move the loosened coal to an underground mine conveyor system for delivery to the surface.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Surface mining**

Surface mining is used when coal is found close to the surface. In 2006, approximately 66% of our produced and processed coal volume came from surface mines. This method involves the removal of overburden (earth and rock covering the coal) with heavy earth moving equipment and explosives, loading out the coal, replacing the overburden and topsoil after the coal has been excavated and reestablishing vegetation and plant life and frequently making other improvements that have local community and environmental benefit. Overburden is typically removed at our mines using large, rubber-tired diesel loaders. Seam recovery for surface mining is typically between 80% and 90%. Productivity depends on equipment, geological composition and mining ratios.

We use the following three types of surface mining methods.

#### *Truck-and-Shovel/Loader Mining*

Truck-and-shovel/loader mining is a surface mining method that uses large shovels or loaders to remove overburden which is used to backfill pits after coal removal. Shovels or loaders load coal into haul trucks for transportation to a preparation plant or unit train loadout facility. Seam recovery using the truck-and-shovel/loader mining method is typically 85% or more.

#### *Dragline Mining*

Dragline mining is a surface mining method that uses large capacity draglines to remove overburden to expose the coal seams. Shovels or loaders load coal in haul trucks for transportation to a preparation plant or unit train loadout facility. Seam recovery using the dragline method is typically 85% or more and productivity levels are similar to those for truck-and-shovel/loader mining.

#### *Highwall Mining*

Highwall mining is a surface mining method generally utilized in conjunction with truck-and-shovel/ loader surface mining. At the highwall exposed by the truck-and-shovel/loader operation a modified continuous miner with an attached beltline system cuts horizontal passages from the highwall into a seam. These passages can penetrate to a depth of up to 1,600 feet. This method typically can recover up to 65% of the reserve block penetrated.

### **Coal preparation and blending**

Depending on coal quality and customer requirements, raw coal may in some cases be shipped directly from the mine to the customer. Generally, raw coal from surface mines can be shipped in this manner. However, the quality of most underground raw coal does not allow it to be shipped directly to the customer without processing in a preparation plant. Preparation plants separate impurities from coal. This processing upgrades the quality and heating value of the coal by removing or reducing sulfur and ash-producing materials, but entails additional expense and results in some loss of coal. Coals of various sulfur and ash contents can be mixed or blended at a preparation plant or loading facility to meet the specific combustion and environmental needs of customers. Coal blending helps increase profitability by reducing the cost of meeting the quality requirements of specific customer contracts, thereby optimizing contract revenue.

### **Coal Characteristics**

In general, coal of all geological composition is characterized by end use as either steam coal or metallurgical coal. Heat value and sulfur content are the most important variables in the profitable marketing and transportation of steam coal, while ash, sulfur and various coking characteristics are important variables in the profitable marketing and transportation of metallurgical coal. We mine, process, market and transport bituminous steam and metallurgical coal, characteristics of which are described below.

## **Table of Contents**

### *Heat Value*

The heat value of coal is commonly measured in Btus per pound of coal. A Btu is the amount of heat needed to raise one pound of water one degree Fahrenheit. Coal found in the Eastern and Midwestern regions of the United States tends to have a heat content ranging from 10,000 to 14,000 Btus per pound, as received. As received Btus per pound includes the weight of moisture in the coal on an as sold basis. Most coal found in the Western United States ranges from 8,000 to 10,000 Btus per pound, as received.

### *Bituminous Coal*

Bituminous coal is a relatively soft black coal with a heat content that ranges from 10,000 to 14,000 Btus per pound. This coal is located primarily in Appalachia, Arizona, Colorado, the Midwest and Utah, and is the type most commonly used for electricity generation in the United States. Bituminous coal is also used for industrial steam purposes by utility and industrial customers, and as metallurgical coal in steel production.

### *Sulfur Content*

Sulfur content can vary from seam to seam and sometimes within each seam. When coal is burned, it produces sulfur dioxide, the amount of which varies depending on the chemical composition and the concentration of sulfur in the coal. Compliance coal is coal which, when burned, emits 1.2 pounds or less of sulfur dioxide per million Btus and complies with the requirements of the Clean Air Act Acid Rain program. Low sulfur coal is coal which, when burned, emits approximately 1.6 pounds or less of sulfur dioxide per million Btus. Mid-sulfur coal is characterized as coal which, when burned, emits greater than 1.6 pounds of sulfur dioxide per million Btus but less than 2.5 pounds of sulfur dioxide per million Btus. High sulfur coal is generally characterized as coal which, when burned, emits greater than 2.5 pounds per million Btus.

High sulfur coal can be burned in electric utility plants equipped with sulfur-reduction technology, such as scrubbers, which can reduce sulfur dioxide emissions by up to 99%. Plants without scrubbers can burn high sulfur coal by blending it with lower sulfur coal or by purchasing emission allowances on the open market. Each emission allowance permits the user to emit a ton of sulfur dioxide. By 2000, 90,000 megawatts of electric generation capacity utilized scrubbing technologies. According to the EIA, by 2025, an additional 27,000 megawatts of electric generation capacity will have installed scrubbers. Additional scrubbing will provide new market opportunities for our medium to high sulfur coal. All new coal-fired electric utility generation plants built in the United States will use clean coal-burning technology.

### *Other Characteristics*

Ash is the inorganic residue remaining after the combustion of coal. As with sulfur content, ash content varies from coal seam to coal seam. Ash content is an important characteristic of coal because it increases transportation costs and electric generating plants must handle and dispose of ash following combustion.

Moisture content of coal varies by the type of coal, the region where it is mined and the location of coal within a seam. In general, high moisture content decreases the heat value per pound of coal, thereby increasing the delivered cost per Btu. Moisture content in coal, as sold, can range from approximately 5% to 30% of the coal's weight.

## **Operations**

As of December 31, 2006, we operated a total of 13 surface and 12 underground coal mines located in Kentucky, Maryland, West Virginia and Illinois. Approximately 66% of our production has come from surface mines, and the remaining production has come from our underground mines. These mining facilities include eight preparation plants, each of which receive, blend, process and ship coal that is produced from one or more of

**Table of Contents**

our 25 active mines. Our underground mines generally consist of one or more single or dual continuous miner sections which are made up of the continuous miner, shuttle cars, roof bolters and various ancillary equipment. Our surface mines are a combination of mountain top removal, highwall contour and cross ridge operations using truck/loader equipment fleets along with large production tractors. A dragline is employed as the prime earthmover at one of our surface mines. Most of our preparation plants are modern heavy media plants that generally have both coarse and fine coal cleaning circuits. We currently own most of the equipment utilized in our mining operations. We employ preventive maintenance and rebuild programs to ensure that our equipment is modern and well maintained. The mobile equipment utilized at our mining operations is replaced on an on-going basis with new, more efficient units based on equipment age and mechanical condition. Each year we endeavor to replace the oldest units, thereby maintaining productivity while minimizing capital expenditures. The following table provides summary information regarding our principal active operations as of December 31, 2006.

Mining Complexes <sup>(1)</sup>	Location	Preparation Plant(s)	Number and Type of Mines			Mining Method <sup>(2)</sup>	Transportation	Tons Produced in 2006 (in thousands)
			Under- ground	Surface	Total			
ICG Eastern, LLC	Cowen, WV	1	0	1	1	MTR, DL, TSL	Rail	3,048.8
ICG Hazard, LLC	Hazard, KY	0	0	5	5	HW, MTR, TSL	Rail, Truck	3,709.9
Flint Ridge	Hazard, KY	1	2	1	3	CTR, TSL, R&P, HW	Rail, Truck	1,718.3
ICG Knott County, LLC	Kite, KY	2	5	0	5	R&P	Rail	1,515.2
ICG East Kentucky, LLC	Pike Co., KY	0	0	1	1	MTR, TSL	Rail	1,255.5
Vindex Energy Corporation <sup>(7)</sup>	Garrett Co., MD	1	0	3	3	CRM, CTR	Truck, Rail <sup>(3)</sup>	1,062.9
Patriot Mining Company	Monongalia Co., WV	0	0	2	2	CTR, TSL	Barge, Rail, Truck	888.3
Wolf Run Mining Buckhannon Division	Upshur Co., WV	1	2	0	2	R&P	Rail, Truck	820.7
Wolf Run Mining Philippi Development Division	Barbour Co., WV	1 <sup>(4)</sup>	1	0	1	R&P	Rail	58.4
Sycamore Group	Harrison Co., WV	0	1	0	1	R&P	Truck	347.2 <sup>(5)(6)</sup>
ICG Illinois, LLC	Williamsville, IL	1	1	0	1	R&P	Truck	2,084.2

(1) Does not include two inactive mining complexes: ICG Beckley and Juliana.

(2) CRM = Cross Ridge Mining; CTR = Contour Mining; R&P = Room-and-pillar; LW = Longwall; MTR = Mountain Top Removal; DL = Dragline; HW = Highwall; TSL = Truck and Shovel/Loader.

(3) Utilizing third-party loadout.

(4) Currently utilizing one circuit.

(5) Mine permitted but undeveloped.

(6) Represents Wolf Run Mining Company's (f/k/a Anker West Virginia Mining Company, Inc.) 50% share in The Sycamore Group LLC.

(7) Includes Vindex Division of Wolf Run Mining Company (formerly referred to as the Mt. Storm Division).

**Table of Contents**

The following table provides the last three years annual production for each of our mining complexes and the average prices received for our coal.

Mining Complexes <sup>(1)</sup>	2006		2005		2004	
	Tons Produced	Sales Realizations <sup>(2)</sup>	Tons Produced	Sales Realizations <sup>(2)</sup>	Tons Produced	Sales Realizations <sup>(2)</sup>
ICG Eastern, LLC	3,048,800	\$ 43.92	2,766,365	\$ 42.75	2,712,067	\$ 34.12
ICG Hazard, LLC	3,709,924	\$ 50.05	3,432,153	\$ 44.49	3,978,038	\$ 32.69
Flint Ridge <sup>(3)</sup>	1,718,300	\$ 50.81	906,207	\$ 46.17		\$
ICG Knott County, LLC	1,515,187	\$ 51.01	1,277,438	\$ 46.74	1,386,554	\$ 39.44
ICG East Kentucky, LLC	1,255,522	\$ 53.28	1,441,236	\$ 52.15	1,576,345	\$ 40.36
Vindex Energy Corporation <sup>(4)*</sup>	1,062,925	\$ 36.62	649,623	\$ 45.00	170,745	\$ 40.70
Patriot Mining Company*	888,265 <sup>(5)</sup>	\$ 23.52	700,762	\$ 24.26	423,448 <sup>(5)</sup>	\$ 20.46
Wolf Run Mining Buckhannon Division*	820,688	\$ 42.46	801,435	\$ 37.05	1,213,851	\$ 34.18
Wolf Run Mining Philippi Development Division*	58,403	\$ 41.25	122,343	\$ 51.62	255,439	\$ 45.36
Sycamore Group*	347,241	\$ 29.13	452,349	\$ 27.48	259,270	\$ 24.89
ICG Illinois, LLC	2,084,193	\$ 24.68	2,325,370	\$ 23.23	2,117,567	\$ 22.44
	16,509,448		14,875,281		14,093,324	

\* Operated by Anker during 2004 and through November 18, 2005 and by us since November 19, 2005.

(1) Does not include two inactive mining complexes: ICG Beckley and Juliana.

(2) Excludes freight and handling revenue.

(3) Flint Ridge began production in 2005.

(4) Includes Vindex Division of Wolf Run Mining Company (formerly referred to as the Mt. Storm Division).

(5) Does not include Patriot's waste fuel.

**Table of Contents**

**Northern and Central Appalachia Mining Operations**

Below is a map showing the location and access to our coal operations in Northern and Central Appalachia:

Our Northern and Central Appalachian mining facilities and reserves are strategically located across West Virginia, Kentucky, Maryland and Virginia and are used to produce and ship coal to its customers located primarily in the eastern half of the United States. All of our Northern and Central Appalachian mining operations are union free.

Our mines in Central Appalachia produced 11.2 million tons of coal in 2006 and our mines in Northern Appalachia produced 3.2 million tons of coal in 2006. The coal produced in 2006 from our Northern and Central Appalachian mining operations was, on average, 12,050 Btu/lb., 1.4% sulfur and 13.6% ash by content. Shipments bound for electric utilities accounted for approximately 95% of the coal shipped by these mines in 2006 compared to 90% of shipments in 2005. Within each mining complex, mines have been developed at strategic locations in proximity to our preparation plants and rail shipping facilities. The mines located in Central Appalachia ship the majority of their coal by the Norfolk Southern and CSX rail lines, although production may also be delivered by truck or barge, depending on the customer.

As of December 31, 2006, these mines had 1,718 employees.



## **Table of Contents**

### *ICG Eastern, LLC*

ICG Eastern, LLC operates the Birch River surface mine, located 60 miles east of Charleston, near Cowen in Webster County, West Virginia. Birch River started operations in 1990 under Shell Mining Company, was purchased by Zeigler Coal Holding Company, or Zeigler, in 1992, and was subsequently acquired by AEI Resources, Inc. from Zeigler in 1998.

Birch River is extracting coal from five distinct coalbeds: (i) Freeport; (ii) Upper Kittanning; (iii) Middle Kittanning; (iv) Upper Clarion; and (v) Lower Clarion. We estimate that Birch River controls 11.5 million tons of coal reserves. Additional potential reserves have been identified in the immediate vicinity of the Birch River mine and exploration activities are currently being conducted in order to add those to the reserve base.

Approximately 81% of the coal reserves are leased, while approximately 19% are owned in fee. Most of the leased reserves are held by four lessors. The leases are retained by annual minimum payments and by tonnage-based royalty payments. All leases can be renewed until all mineable and merchantable coal has been exhausted.

Overburden is removed by a dragline, shovel, front-end loaders, end dumps and bulldozers. Approximately one-third of the total coal sales are run-of-mine, while the other two-thirds are washed at Birch River's preparation plant. Coal is transported by conveyor belt from the preparation plant to Birch River's rail loadout, which is served by CSX with origination by the A&O Railroad, a short-line operator.

### *ICG Hazard, LLC*

ICG Hazard, LLC is comprised of two mining complexes: (i) ICG Hazard and (ii) Flint Ridge which together currently operate six surface mines, two underground mines, a unit train loadout (Kentucky River Loading), a preparation plant (Flint Ridge Plant) and other support facilities in eastern Kentucky, near Hazard. The coal reserves and operations were acquired in late-1997 and 1998 by AEI Resources.

ICG Hazard's five surface mines include: (i) East Mac & Nellie; (ii) Vicco; (iii) Rowdy Gap; (iv) Tip Top; and (v) Thunder Ridge. The coal from these mines is being extracted from the Hazard 11, Hazard 10, Hazard 9, Hazard 8, Hazard 7 and Hazard 5A seams. Nearly all of the coal is marketed run-of-mine. Overburden is removed by front-end loaders, end dumps, bulldozers and blast casting. Coal is transported by on-highway trucks from the mines to the Kentucky River Loading rail loadout, which is served by CSX. Some coal is direct shipped to the customer by truck from the mine pits.

We estimate that ICG Hazard controls 38.8 million tons of coal reserves, plus 1.9 million tons of coal that is classified as non-reserve coal deposits. Most of the property has been adequately explored, but additional core drilling will be conducted within specified locations to better define the reserves.

Approximately 99.6% of ICG Hazard's reserves are leased. Most of the leased reserves are held by six lessors. In several cases, ICG Hazard has multiple leases with each lessor. The leases are retained by annual minimum payments and by tonnage-based royalty payments. Most leases can be renewed until all mineable and merchantable coal has been exhausted.

Flint Ridge is currently operating two underground mines, one surface mine and one preparation plant. The Flint Ridge underground operations are room-and-pillar mining utilizing continuous miners and shuttle cars. The Flint Ridge surface/highwall mine utilizes front-end loaders, end dumps and bulldozers for the overburden removal. Once the contour is established and the coal is removed, the highwall miner will then complete the coal extraction from the exposed highwall. Coal from the underground mines and the highwall miner is trucked to the preparation plant, processed and hauled to the Kentucky River Loading rail loadout by on-highway trucks or directly to the customer. Coal from the contour mining operation is hauled directly to the Kentucky River Loading rail loadout.

## **Table of Contents**

We estimate that Flint Ridge controls 30.6 million tons of coal reserves, plus 2.8 million tons of non-reserve coal deposits. Approximately 99.2% of Flint Ridge's reserves are leased, while 0.8% are owned in fee. The leases are retained by annual minimum payments and by tonnage-based royalty payments. Most leases can be renewed until all mineable and merchantable coal has been exhausted.

An existing preparation plant structure was extensively upgraded in early 2005. Since July 2005, it has been processing coal from ICG Hazard and Flint Ridge mining complexes.

### *ICG Knott County, LLC*

ICG Knott County, LLC operates five underground mines, the Supreme Energy and Raven preparation plants and rail loadouts and other facilities necessary to support the mining operations in eastern Kentucky, near Kite. ICG Knott County was acquired by AEI Resources from Zeigler in 1998 with reserves acquired through a lease from Penn Virginia.

ICG Knott County is producing coal from the Hazard 4, Elkhorn 2 and Elkhorn 3 coalbeds. Three mines are operating in the Hazard 4 coalbed: Calvary, Clean Energy and Elk Hollow. The Raven and Classic mines are operating in the Elkhorn 2 and Elkhorn 3 coalbeds, respectively. We estimate these properties contain 16.0 million tons of coal reserves. Most of the property has been extensively explored, but additional core drilling will be conducted within specified locations to better define the reserves.

Approximately 26% of ICG Knott County's reserves are owned in fee, while approximately 74% are leased. The leases are retained by annual minimum payments and by tonnage-based royalty payments. The leases can be renewed until all mineable and merchantable coal has been exhausted.

ICG Knott County's five underground mines are room-and-pillar operations, utilizing continuous miners and shuttle cars. Nearly all of the run-of-mine coal is processed at the Supreme Energy and Raven preparation plants; some of the Hazard 4 run-of-mine coal is blended with the washed coal. ICG Knott County began operations at the Raven preparation plant during 2006 in conjunction with Loadout, LLC, an affiliate of Penn Virginia Resources Partners, L.P.

Nearly all of ICG Knott County's coal is transported by rail. The loadouts are served by CSX.

### *ICG East Kentucky, LLC*

ICG East Kentucky, LLC is a surface mining operation located in Pike County, Kentucky, near Phelps. ICG East Kentucky currently operates the Blackberry surface mine and the Phelps Loadout. ICG East Kentucky was acquired by AEI Resources in the second quarter of 1999.

Blackberry is an area surface mine that produces coal from four separate coalbeds: (i) Taylor; (ii) Fireclay; (iii) Lower Fireclay; and (iv) Hamlin. All of the coal is sold run-of-mine.

We estimate that the Blackberry mine controls 0.8 million tons of coal reserves; no additional exploration is required. Overburden at the Blackberry mine is removed by front-end loaders, end dumps, bulldozers and blast casting. Coal from the pits is transported by truck to the Phelps Loadout.

After Blackberry is depleted, ICG East Kentucky intends to begin mining the Mount Sterling property, which contains an additional 5.0 million tons of coal reserves. Mount Sterling is located in Martin and Pike Counties, Kentucky near the Tug Fork River. Although Mount Sterling is expected to be mined by ICG East Kentucky, the property is held by ICG Natural Resources, LLC. The leases are retained by annual minimum payments and by tonnage-based royalty payments. Most leases can be renewed until all mineable and merchantable coal has been exhausted.

## **Table of Contents**

### *Vindex Energy Corporation*

Vindex Energy Corporation operates three surface mines, the Carlos mine, the Douglas mine and the Jackson Mountain mine, all located in the Potomac Basin in Garrett County, Maryland. The Stony River underground mine was idled in the first quarter of 2006 and has now been reclaimed. In the first quarter of 2006, we commenced operations at the Carlos mine and idled the Island mine in the third quarter of 2006. The reserves at Vindex are leased from multiple landowners under leases that expire at varying times and are renewable on a year-by-year basis with annual holding costs. Vindex Energy is a cross-ridge mining operation extracting coal from the Upper Freeport, Bakerstown, Middle Kittanning, Upper Kittanning, Pittsburgh and Redstone seams. All surface mines operated by Vindex Energy are truck-and-shovel/loader mining operations utilizing dozers, hydraulic excavators, loaders and trucks. Operations are conducted with relatively new equipment and exploration and development is conducted on a continual basis ahead of mining.

Coal is processed at our preparation plant located near Mount Storm, West Virginia, where the product is shipped to the customer by either truck or rail using a recently acquired rail loading facility.

### *Patriot Mining Company*

Patriot Mining Company consists of two active surface mines: Crown No. 4 and New Hill East both located near Morgantown in Monongalia County, West Virginia. The majority of the coal and surface is leased under renewable contracts with small annual minimum holding costs. Patriot's mines are extracting coal from the Waynesburg seam using contour mining methods with dozers, loaders and trucks. As mining progresses, reserves are being acquired and permitted for future operations. The coal is shipped to the customer by either rail, truck or barge using our barge loading facility.

### *Buckhannon Division*

Wolf Run Mining Company's Buckhannon Division currently consists of two active underground mines: the Sago mine and the Imperial mine, both located in Upshur County, West Virginia, near the town of Buckhannon. Both mines extract coal from the Middle Kittanning seam. Nearly all of the reserves in the Buckhannon Division are owned by us. The Sago mine, which was originally opened in 1999 as a contract mine, closed in 2002 and then reopened as a captive operation in the first quarter of 2004. The Sago mine neared full production in the fourth quarter of 2005. On January 2, 2006, an explosion occurred at the Sago mine resulting in the death of twelve miners and the critical injury of a thirteenth miner. As a result of the explosion, the Sago mine ceased active production during state and federal investigations into the cause of the explosion. The Sago mine resumed coal production on March 15, 2006.

The Imperial mine began producing in the second quarter of 2006 as a replacement for the Spruce No. 1 mine.

All of the coal extracted from the Sago mine and the Imperial mine is processed through the nearby Sawmill Run preparation plant where coal is then primarily shipped by CSX rail with origination by the A&O Railroad, as short-line operator, although some coal is trucked to local industrial customers. The reserves at the Buckhannon Division have characteristics that make it marketable to both steam and export metallurgical coal customers.

The Sycamore No. 2 mine, is located in Harrison County, West Virginia, approximately ten miles west of Clarksburg. The Sycamore No. 2 mine began producing coal from the Pittsburgh seam by room-and-pillar mining method with continuous miners and shuttle cars in the fourth quarter of 2005. The reserve is primarily leased from one major landowner with an annual minimum holding cost and an automatic renewal based on an annual minimum production of 250,000 tons. Unexpected adverse mining conditions forced the idling of the Sycamore No. 2 mine during the third quarter of 2006. It is expected that the Sycamore No. 2 mine will resume production during the third quarter of 2007.

The coal produced from the Sycamore No. 2 mine is expected to be sold on a raw basis and shipped to Allegheny Power Service Corporation's Harrison Power Station by truck.

## **Table of Contents**

### *Philippi Development Division*

Wolf Run Mining Company's Philippi Development Division operates the Sentinel mine in Barbour County, West Virginia near the town of Philippi. The mine was acquired by Anker in 1990 and has been operating ever since. Historically, coal was extracted from the Lower Kittanning seam; however, the mine was idled in the second quarter of 2006 to extend the slope and shafts to the underlying Clarion seam where development mining is currently being conducted using the room-and-pillar mining method. Initial production began in the Clarion seam in November 2006. The current operations are expected to be supplemented with a second continuous miner section in the first quarter of 2007.

Coal is fed directly from the mine to our preparation plant and loadout facility served by the CSX railroad with origination by the A&O Railroad, as short-line operator. The product can be shipped to steam or metallurgical markets.

### *Sycamore Group*

Sycamore Group consists of The Sycamore Group LLC and the Harrison Division. The Sycamore Group LLC is a joint venture between ICG and Emily Gibson Coal Company. The joint venture, through an independent contract miner, operates one underground mine, the Sycamore No. 1 mine (a/k/a the Fairfax No. 3 mine), in Harrison County, West Virginia, approximately ten miles west of Clarksburg, where coal is extracted from the Pittsburgh seam by room-and-pillar mining method with continuous miners and shuttle cars for coal extraction.

The majority of the coal is leased with an annual minimum holding cost. It is anticipated that this reserve will be depleted and the mine closed during the first quarter of 2007. All of The Sycamore Group LLC production is sold on a raw basis and shipped to Allegheny Power Service Corporation's Harrison Power Station by truck.

## **New Appalachian Mine Developments**

### *Hillman Property*

The Hillman property, located in Northern Appalachia, includes approximately 186.0 million tons of deep coal reserves of both steam and metallurgical quality coal in the Lower Kittanning seam covering approximately 65,000 acres located predominantly in Taylor County, West Virginia, near Grafton. The reserve extends into parts of Barbour, Marion and Harrison Counties as well. ICG owns the Hillman coal reserve in addition to nearly 4,000 acres of surface property to accommodate the development of two projected mining operations. In addition to the Lower Kittanning reserves, we also own significant non-reserve coal deposits in the Kittanning, Freeport, Clarion and Mercer seams on the Hillman property.

The Hillman reserves are expected to support development of two longwall mining operations. Design and permitting of the first, the Tygart No. 1 mine, is nearing completion. To be situated in the reserve block east of the Tygart Valley Lake, this underground mine and preparation plant will be operated by ICG Tygart Valley, LLC. Developmental production from this complex is projected to begin in 2009.

### *Upshur Property*

The Upshur Property, located in Northern Appalachia, contains approximately 93.0 million tons of non-reserve coal deposits owned or controlled by us in the Middle and Lower Kittanning seams. The non-reserve coal deposits are surface mineable at a ratio of slightly greater than 2 to 1. The low product heat content limits the distance over which the fuel can be transported and sold; however, the low mining cost makes Upshur an attractive location for an on-site power plant. Some preliminary research, including air quality monitoring, has been completed in association with the potential future construction of a circulating fluidized bed power plant at Upshur.

## **Table of Contents**

### *Big Creek Property*

Our Big Creek reserve, located in Central Appalachia, covers 10,000 acres of leased coal lands located north of the town of Richlands in Tazewell County, Virginia. Total recoverable reserves are 27.5 million tons in the Jawbone, Greasy Creek and War Creek seams. The Big Creek reserve is all leased from Southern Regional Industrial Realty. The War Creek mine, which is permitted as a room-and-pillar mining operation, will be developed in the future as market conditions warrant. We receive an overriding royalty on coalbed methane production from this property.

### *Beckley Property*

The Beckley Pocahontas mine (formerly referred to as the Bay Hill reserve), located in Central Appalachia, accesses a 29 million-ton deep reserve of high quality low-volatile metallurgical coal in the Pocahontas No. 3 seam in Raleigh County west of Beckley, West Virginia. The southwest portion of the reserve underlies part of the recently closed BayBeck mine in the Beckley seam. Most of the 16,800 acre Beckley reserve is leased from three land companies: Western Pocahontas Properties, Crab Orchard Coal Company and Beaver Coal Company. Initial underground mine development is in progress via a completed shaft and commercial production is expected to commence in the second half of 2007 following completion of the slope portal and a second shaft. Construction of a new coal preparation plant is underway with completion scheduled for the fourth quarter of 2007. We plan to market the coal produced from the Beckley reserve to domestic steel producers and for export.

### *Juliana Complex*

Mining on the Juliana property, located in Central Appalachia, in Webster County, West Virginia, began in 1979 and was stopped in December 1999. Contour and mountain top removal surface mining methods were utilized to produce coal from the Kittanning and Upper Freeport seams. In addition, a substantial amount of deep-mined coal was produced from the Middle Kittanning seam. A 500 TPH preparation facility with 100,000 tons of raw and clean coal storage and a unit-train loadout was used to process and load coal on the CSX railroad.

Currently at Juliana, there are two Kittanning deep mine permits and one surface mine permit in place. Permitted deep and surface non-reserve coal deposits are 1.2 million tons and 1.9 million tons, respectively. The ratio for the surface reserve is 17.3 to 1 bank cubic yard per clean ton.

### *Jennie Creek Property*

The Jennie Creek reserve, located in Mingo County, West Virginia, is a 44.9 million ton reserve of surface and deep mineable steam coal. This property contains 14.7 million tons of surface mineable, low sulfur coal reserves. A deep reserve in the high Btu, mid-sulfur Alma seam constitutes the largest block of coal at 30.2 million tons. Permitting is now in progress for a surface mine on this Central Appalachian property. Development of the entire Jennie Creek reserve is subject to the resolution of certain disputes with lessors arising out of the Horizon bankruptcy proceedings. These disputes are the subject of pending motions in the bankruptcy court. However, the resolution of such motions has been held in abeyance while such lessors and the Company engage in negotiation of a final binding settlement agreement pursuant to the terms of non-binding letters of understanding. Additionally, on September 22, 2006, the Company entered into a final settlement with one lessor that confirmed the validity of a lease of 10.3 million tons of surface mineable coal and 8.8 million tons of deep mineable coal. The coal will be produced by contouring, highwall mining and area mining.

**Table of Contents**

**Illinois Basin Mining Operations**

Below is a map showing the location and access to our coal operations in the Illinois Basin:

ICG Illinois, LLC operates one large underground coal mine, the Viper mine, in central Illinois. Viper commenced mining operations in 1982 as a union free operation for Shell Oil Company. Viper was acquired by Ziegler in 1992 and subsequently acquired by AEI Resources in 1998.

The Viper mine is mining the Illinois No. 5 Seam, also referred to as the Springfield Seam. We estimate that Viper controls approximately 25.2 million tons of coal reserves, plus an additional 38.5 million tons of non-reserve coal deposits.

Approximately 61% of the coal reserves are leased, while 39% is owned in fee. The leases are retained by annual minimum payments and by tonnage-based royalty payments. The leases can be renewed until all mineable and merchantable coal has been exhausted.

The Viper mine is a room-and-pillar operation, utilizing continuous miners and shuttle cars. Management believes that ICG Illinois is one of the lowest cost and highest productivity mines in the Illinois Basin. All of the raw coal is processed at Viper's preparation plant. The clean coal is transported to utility and industrial customers

## **Table of Contents**

located in North Central Illinois by on-highway trucks operated by independent trucking companies. A major rail line is located a short distance from the plant, giving Viper the option of constructing a rail loadout. Shipments to electric utilities account for approximately 58% of coal sales.

On April 8, 2006, we suffered a fire at the Viper mine that idled the mine and forced replacement of its high angle conveyor belt. Repairs were completed and production resumed on May 8, 2006. Force Majeure notices were issued to affected customers, but coal continued to be shipped from existing inventory through May 2, 2006. No one was injured in the incident.

The underground equipment, infrastructure and preparation plant are well maintained. The majority of underground equipment will be replaced or rebuilt depending on the age and mechanical condition of the equipment.

## **Other Operations**

### *Coal sales*

In addition to the coal we mine, from time to time we also opportunistically secure coal purchase agreements with other coal producers to take advantage of differences in market prices.

### *ICG ADDCAR Systems, LLC*

In our highwall mining business, we have six systems available for operations or lease using our patented ADDCAR highwall mining system and intend to build additional ADDCAR systems as required. ADDCAR<sup>(TM)</sup> is the registered trademark of ICG. The ADDCAR highwall mining system is an innovative and efficient mining system often deployed at reserves that cannot be economically mined by other methods.

In a typical ADDCAR highwall mining system, there is a launch vehicle, continuous miner, conveyor cars, a stacker conveyor, electric generator, water tanker for cooling and dust suppression and a wheel loader with forklift attachment.

A five person crew operates the entire ADDCAR highwall mining system with control of the continuous miner being performed remotely by one person from the climate-controlled cab located at the rear of the launch vehicle. Our system utilizes a navigational package to provide horizontal guidance, which helps to control rib width and thus roof stability. In addition, the system provides vertical guidance for control out of seam dilutions. The ADDCAR highwall mining system is equipped with high-quality video monitors to provide the operator with visual displays of the mining process from inside each entry being mined.

The mining cycle begins by aligning the ADDCAR highwall mining system onto the desired heading and starting the entry. As the remotely controlled continuous miner penetrates the coal seam, ADDCAR conveyor cars are added behind it, forming a continuous cascading conveyor train. This continues until the entry is at the planned full depths of up to 1,200 to 1,500 feet. After retraction, the launch vehicle is moved to the next entry, leaving a support pillar of coal between entries. This process recovers as much as 65% of the reserves while keeping all personnel outside the coal seam in a safe working environment. A wide range of seam heights can be mined with high production in seams as low as 3.5 feet and as high as 15 feet in a single pass. If the seam height is greater than 15 feet, then multi lifts can be mined to create an unlimited entry height. The navigational features on the ADDCAR highwall mining system allow for multi-lift mining while ensuring that the designed pillar width is maintained.

During the mining cycle, in addition to the tractive effort provided by the crawler drive of the continuous miner, the ADDCAR highwall mining system bolsters the cutting capability of the machine through an additional pumping force provided by hydraulic cylinders which transmit thrust to the back of the miner through blocks mounted on the side of the conveyor cars. This additional energy allows the continuous miner to achieve maximum cutting and loading rates as it moves forward into the seam.

## **Table of Contents**

ICG ADDCAR has recently developed a new narrow bench ADDCAR highwall mining system that adapts highwall mining technology to mining on narrower mine benches. Initial production of a narrow bench highwall mining system is underway.

We currently have the exclusive North American distribution rights for the ADDCAR highwall mining system.

### *Coalbed methane*

CoalQuest has entered into a joint operating agreement pursuant to which it produces coalbed methane, which is pipeline quality gas that resides in coal seams, from its properties in Barbour, Harrison and Taylor counties in West Virginia. Drilling at the first production well site for coalbed methane, in Barbour County, began in November 2005 and was completed with initial marketable production of coalbed methane in June 2006. Production increased significantly during the fourth quarter of 2006. In the eastern United States, conventional natural gas fields are typically located in various sedimentary formations at depths ranging from 2,000 to 15,000 feet. Exploration companies often put capital at risk by searching for gas in commercially exploitable quantities at these depths. By contrast, the coal seams from which we recover coalbed methane are typically less than 1,000 feet deep and are usually better defined than deeper formations. We believe that this contributes to lower exploration costs than those incurred by producers that operate in deeper, less defined formations. We believe this project is part of the first application of proprietary horizontal drilling technology for coalbed methane in northern West Virginia coalfields. We have not filed reserve estimates with any federal agency.

## **Customers and Coal Contracts**

### *Customers*

Our primary customers are investment grade electric utility companies primarily in the eastern half of the United States. The majority of our customers purchase coal for terms of one year or longer, but we also supply coal on a spot basis for some of our customers. Our three largest customers for the year ended December 31, 2006 were Georgia Power Company, Duke Power and Carolina Power & Light Company and we derived approximately 56% of our coal revenues from sales to our five largest customers. Revenues from sales to Georgia Power Company, Duke Power and Carolina Power & Light Company each accounted for more than 10% of coal revenues in 2006.

### *Long-term coal supply agreements*

As is customary in the coal industry, we enter into long-term supply contracts (exceeding one year in duration) with many of our customers when market conditions are appropriate. These contracts allow customers to secure a supply for their future needs and provide us with greater predictability of sales volume and sales price. For the year ended December 31, 2006, approximately 77% of our revenues were derived from long-term supply contracts. We sell the remainder of our coal through short-term contracts and on the spot market. We have also entered into certain brokered transactions to purchase certain amounts of coal to meet our sales commitments. These purchase coal contracts expire between 2007 and 2010 are expected to provide us a minimum of approximately 3.1 million tons of coal through the remaining lives of the contracts.

As a result of the Horizon bankruptcy process, we were able to renegotiate certain contracts at significantly higher prices that reflected the current pricing environment and not purchase unfavorable contracts. However, we do have certain contracts which are set below current market rates because Anker entered into these contracts before the rise in the coal prices in 2005. As the net costs associated with producing coal have increased due to higher energy, transportation and steel prices, the price adjustment mechanisms within several of our long-term contracts do not reflect current market prices. This has resulted in certain counterparties to these contracts benefiting from below-market prices for our coal.



## **Table of Contents**

The terms of our coal supply agreements result from competitive bidding and extensive negotiations with customers. Consequently, the terms of these contracts vary significantly by customer, including price adjustment features, price reopener terms, coal quality requirements, quantity adjustment mechanisms, permitted sources of supply, future regulatory changes, extension options, force majeure provisions and termination and assignment provisions.

Some of our long-term contracts provide for a pre-determined adjustment to the stipulated base price at times specified in the agreement or at other periodic intervals to account for changes due to inflation or deflation.

In addition, most of our contracts contain provisions to adjust the base price due to new statutes, ordinances or regulations that impact our costs related to performance of the agreement. Also, some of our contracts contain provisions that allow for the recovery of costs impacted by modifications or changes in the interpretations or application of any applicable government statutes.

Price reopener provisions are present in many of our long-term contracts. These price reopener provisions may automatically set a new price based on prevailing market price or, in some instances, require the parties to agree on a new price, sometimes within a specified range of prices. In a limited number of agreements, failure of the parties to agree on a price under a price reopener provision can lead to termination of the contract. Under some of our contracts, we have the right to match lower prices offered to our customers by other suppliers.

Quality and volumes for the coal are stipulated in coal supply agreements and, in some instances, buyers have the option to vary annual or monthly volumes. Most of our coal supply agreements contain provisions requiring us to deliver coal within certain ranges for specific coal characteristics such as heat content, sulfur, ash, hardness and ash fusion temperature. Failure to meet these specifications can result in economic penalties, suspension or cancellation of shipments or termination of the contracts.

## **Transportation/Logistics**

We ship coal to our customers by rail, truck or barge. We typically pay the transportation costs for our coal to be delivered to the barge or rail loadout facility, where the coal is then loaded for final delivery. Once the coal is loaded in the barge or railcar, our customer is typically responsible for the freight costs to the ultimate destination. Transportation costs vary greatly based on the customer's proximity to the mine and our proximity to the loadout facilities. We use a variety of independent companies for our transportation needs and typically enter into multiple agreements with trucking companies throughout the year.

In 2006, approximately 96% of our coal (both produced and purchased) from our Central Appalachian operations was delivered to our customers by rail on either the Norfolk Southern or CSX rail lines, with the remaining 4% delivered by truck. For our Illinois Basin operations, all of our coal was delivered by truck to customers, generally within an 80 mile radius of our Illinois mine.

We believe we enjoy good relationships with rail carriers and barge companies due, in part, to our modern coal-loading facilities and the experience of our transportation and distribution employees.

## **Suppliers**

In 2006, we spent more than \$283 million to procure goods and services in support of our business activities, excluding capital expenditures. Principal commodities include maintenance and repair parts and services, fuel, roof control and support items, explosives, tires, conveyance structure, ventilation supplies and lubricants. Our outside suppliers perform a significant portion of our equipment rebuilds and repairs both on and off-site, as well as construction and reclamation activities.

Each of our regional mining operations has developed its own supplier base consistent with local needs. We have a centralized sourcing group for major supplier contract negotiation and administration, for the negotiation

## **Table of Contents**

and purchase of major capital goods and to support the business units. The supplier base has been relatively stable for many years, but there has been some consolidation. We are not dependent on any one supplier in any region. We promote competition between suppliers and seek to develop relationships with those suppliers whose focus is on lowering our costs. We seek suppliers who identify and concentrate on implementing continuous improvement opportunities within their area of expertise.

### **Competition**

The coal industry is intensely competitive. Our main competitors are Massey Energy Company, Arch Coal, Consol Energy, Alpha Natural Resources, Foundation Coal Holdings and various other smaller, independent producers. The most important factors on which we compete are coal price at the mine, coal quality and characteristics, transportation costs and the reliability of supply. Demand for coal and the prices that we are able to obtain for our coal are closely linked to coal consumption patterns of the domestic electric generation industry, which accounted for approximately 92% of domestic coal consumption in 2005. These coal consumption patterns are influenced by factors beyond our control, including the demand for electricity which is significantly dependent upon economic activity and summer and winter temperatures in the United States, government regulation, technological developments and the location, availability, quality and price of competing sources of coal, alternative fuels such as natural gas, oil and nuclear and alternative energy sources, such as hydroelectric power.

### **Employees**

As of December 31, 2006, we had 2,222 employees of which 22% were salaried and 78% were hourly. We believe our relationship with our employees is good. Our entire workforce is union free.

### **Reclamation**

Reclamation expenses are a significant part of any coal mining operation. Prior to commencing mining operations, a company is required to apply for numerous permits in the state where the mining is to occur. Before a state will approve and issue these permits, it typically requires the mine operator to present a reclamation plan which meets regulatory criteria and to secure a surety bond to guarantee performance of reclamation in an amount determined under state law. These bonding companies, in turn, require that we backstop the surety bonds with cash and/or letters of credit. While bonds are issued against reclamation liability for a particular permit at a particular site, collateral posted in support of the bond is not allocated to a specific bond, but instead is part of a collateral pool supporting all bonds issued by that particular insurer. Bonds are released in phases as reclamation is completed in a particular area.

### **Environmental, Safety and Other Regulatory Matters**

Federal, state and local authorities regulate the U.S. coal mining industry with respect to matters such as permitting and licensing requirements, employee health and safety, air quality standards, water pollution, plant and wildlife protection, the reclamation and restoration of mining properties after mining has been completed, the discharge of materials into the environment, surface subsidence from underground mining, and the effects of mining on groundwater quality and availability. These laws and regulations have had, and will continue to have, a significant effect on our costs of production and competitive position. Future legislation, regulations or orders may be adopted or become effective which may adversely affect our mining operations, cost structure or the ability of our customers to use coal. For instance, new legislation, regulations or orders, as well as future interpretations and more rigorous enforcement of existing laws, may require substantial increases in equipment and operating costs to us and delays, interruptions or a termination of operations, the extent of which we cannot predict. Future legislation, regulations or orders may also cause coal to become a less attractive fuel source, resulting in a reduction in coal's share of the market for fuels used to generate electricity.

We endeavor to conduct our mining operations in compliance with all applicable federal, state and local laws and regulations. However, due in part to the extensive and comprehensive regulatory requirements, violations during mining operations occur from time to time in the industry.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Mining permits and approvals**

Numerous governmental permits or approvals are required for mining operations. In connection with obtaining these permits and approvals, we may be required to prepare and present to federal, state or local authorities data pertaining to the effect or impact that any proposed production or processing of coal may have upon the environment. The requirements imposed by any of these authorities may be costly and time consuming and may delay commencement or continuation of mining operations. Applications for permits are subject to public comment and may be subject to litigation from environmental groups or other third parties seeking to deny issuance of a permit, which may also delay commencement or continuation of mining operations. Regulations also provide that a mining permit or modification can be delayed, refused or revoked if an officer, director or a stockholder with a 10% or greater interest in the entity is affiliated with or is in a position to control another entity that has outstanding permit violations. Thus, past or ongoing violations of federal and state mining laws could provide a basis to revoke existing permits and to deny the issuance of additional permits.

In order to obtain mining permits and approvals from state regulatory authorities, mine operators must submit a reclamation plan for restoring, upon the completion of mining operations, the mined property to its prior condition, productive use or other permitted condition. Typically, we submit our necessary mining permit applications several months before we plan to begin mining a new area. In our experience, mining permit approvals generally require 12 to 18 months after initial submission.

### **Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act**

The Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977 ( SMCRA ), which is administered by the Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement ( OSM ), establishes mining, environmental protection and reclamation standards for all aspects of surface mining, as well as many aspects of deep mining. Mine operators must obtain SMCRA permits and permit renewals from the OSM, or the appropriate state regulatory agency, for authorization of certain mining operations that result in a disturbance of the surface. If a state adopts a regulatory program as comprehensive as the federal mining program under SMCRA, the state becomes the regulatory authority. States in which we have active mining operations have achieved primary control of enforcement through federal approval of the state program.

SMCRA permit provisions include requirements for coal prospecting, mine plan development, topsoil removal, storage and replacement, selective handling of overburden materials, mine pit backfilling and grading, protection of the hydrologic balance, subsidence control for underground mines, surface drainage control, mine drainage and mine discharge control and treatment and revegetation. These requirements seek to limit the adverse impacts of coal mining and more restrictive requirements may be adopted from time to time.

The mining permit application process is initiated by collecting baseline data to adequately characterize the pre-mine environmental condition of the permit area. This work includes surveys of cultural resources, soils, vegetation, wildlife, assessment of surface and ground water hydrology, climatology and wetlands. In conducting this work, we collect geologic data to define and model the soil and rock structures and coal that it will mine. We develop mine and reclamation plans by utilizing this geologic data and incorporating elements of the environmental data. The mine and reclamation plan incorporates the provisions of SMCRA, the state programs and the complementary environmental programs that impact coal mining.

Also included in the permit application are documents defining ownership and agreements pertaining to coal, minerals, oil and gas, water rights, rights of way and surface land, and documents required by the OSM s Applicant Violator System, including the mining and compliance history of officers, directors and principal owners of the entity.

Once a permit application is prepared and submitted to the regulatory agency, it goes through a completeness review and technical review. Public notice and opportunity for public comment on a proposed permit is required before a permit can be issued. Some SMCRA mine permits take over a year to prepare,

## **Table of Contents**

depending on the size and complexity of the mine and may take six months to two years, or even longer, to be issued. Regulatory authorities have considerable discretion in the timing of the permit issuance and the public has rights to comment on, and otherwise engage in, the permitting process, including through intervention in the courts.

Before a SMCRA permit is issued, a mine operator must submit a bond or otherwise secure the performance of reclamation obligations. The Abandoned Mine Land Fund, which is part of SMCRA, requires a fee on all coal produced. The proceeds are used to reclaim mine lands closed or abandoned prior to 1977. This program expired on June 30, 2006. On December 7, 2006, the Abandoned Mine Land Program was extended for 15 years.

SMCRA stipulates compliance with many other major environmental statutes, including: the Clean Air Act, the Clean Water Act, the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act ( RCRA ), and the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act ( CERCLA or Superfund ).

### **Surety Bonds**

Federal and state laws require us to obtain surety bonds to secure payment of certain long-term obligations including mine closure or reclamation costs, federal and state workers' compensation costs, coal leases and other miscellaneous obligations. Many of these bonds are renewable on a yearly basis.

Surety bond costs have increased in recent years while the market terms of such bonds have generally become more unfavorable. In addition, the number of companies willing to issue surety bonds has decreased.

### **Clean Air Act**

The federal Clean Air Act, and comparable state laws that regulate air emissions, directly affect coal mining operations, but have a far greater indirect effect. Direct impacts on coal mining and processing operations may occur through permitting requirements and/or emission control requirements relating to particulate matter, such as fugitive dust or fine particulate matter measuring 2.5 micrometers in diameter or smaller. The Clean Air Act indirectly affects coal mining operations by extensively regulating the air emissions of sulfur dioxide, nitrogen oxides, mercury and other compounds emitted by coal-fired electricity generating plants and coke ovens. The general effect of such extensive regulation of emissions from coal-fired power plants could be to reduce demand for coal.

Clean Air Act requirements that may directly or indirectly affect our operations include the following:

#### *Acid Rain*

Title IV of the Clean Air Act required a two-phase reduction of sulfur dioxide emissions by electric utilities. Phase II became effective in 2000 and extended the Title IV requirements to all coal-fired power plants with generating capacity greater than 25 megawatts. The affected electricity generators have sought to meet these requirements by, among other compliance methods, switching to lower sulfur fuels, installing pollution control devices, reducing electricity generating levels or purchasing sulfur dioxide emission allowances. We cannot accurately predict the effect of these provisions of the Clean Air Act on us in future years. At this time, we believe that implementation of Phase II has resulted in an upward pressure on the price of lower sulfur coals as coal-fired power plants continue to comply with the more stringent restrictions of Title IV.

#### *Fine Particulate Matter and Ozone*

The Clean Air Act requires the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (the EPA) to set standards, referred to as National Ambient Air Quality Standards ( NAAQS ) for certain pollutants. Areas that are not in compliance with these standards ( non-attainment areas ) must take steps to reduce emissions levels. In 1997, the EPA revised the NAAQS for particulate matter and ozone; although previously subject to legal challenge, these revisions were subsequently upheld, but implementation was delayed for several years.

## **Table of Contents**

For ozone, these changes include replacement of the existing one-hour average standard with a more stringent eight-hour average standard. On April 15, 2004, the EPA announced that counties in 32 states failed to meet the new eight-hour standard for ozone. The EPA is also considering whether to revise the ozone standard. States which fail to meet the new standard will have until June 2007 to develop plans for pollution control measures that allow them to come into compliance with the standards.

For particulates, the changes include retaining the existing standard for particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 microns ( PM10 ) and adding a new standard for fine particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 microns ( PM2.5 ). On December 17, 2004, the EPA announced that regions in 20 states and the District of Columbia did not achieve the fine particulate matter standard. Following identification of non-attainment areas, each individual state will identify the sources of emissions and develop emission reduction plans. These plans may be state-specific or regional in scope. Under the Clean Air Act, individual states have up to twelve years from the date of designation to secure emissions reductions from sources contributing to the problem. In addition, on April 25, 2005, the EPA issued a finding that states have failed to submit State Implementation Plans that satisfy the requirements of the Clean Air Act with respect to the interstate transport of pollutants relative to the achievement of the 8-hour ozone and the PM2.5 standards. Because of this finding, the EPA must promulgate a Federal Implementation Plan for any state which does not submit its own plan. The EPA issued a new final rule for particulate matter which became effective December 18, 2006. Meeting the new PM2.5 standard may require reductions of nitrogen oxide and sulfur dioxide emissions. Future regulation and enforcement of these new ozone and PM2.5 standards will affect many power plants, especially coal-fired plants and all plants in non-attainment areas.

Significant additional emissions control expenditures will be required at coal-fired power plants to meet the current NAAQS for ozone. Nitrogen oxides, which are a by-product of coal combustion, can lead to the creation of ozone. Accordingly, emissions control requirements for new and expanded coal-fired power plants and industrial boilers will continue to become more demanding in the years ahead.

### *NOx SIP Call*

The NOx SIP Call program was established by the EPA in October of 1998 to reduce the transport of ozone on prevailing winds from the Midwest and South to states in the Northeast, which said they could not meet federal air quality standards because of migrating pollution. Under Phase I of the program, the EPA is requiring 900,000 tons of nitrogen oxide reductions from power plants in 22 states east of the Mississippi River and the District of Columbia beginning in May 2004. Phase II of the rule requires a further reduction of about 100,000 tons of nitrogen oxides per year by May 1, 2007. Installation of additional control measures, such as selective catalytic reduction devices, required under the final rules will make it more costly to operate coal-fired electricity generating plants, thereby making coal a less attractive fuel.

### *Clear Skies Initiative*

The Bush Administration has proposed new legislation, commonly referred to as the Clear Skies Initiative, that could require dramatic reductions in nitrous oxide, sulfur dioxide, and mercury emissions by power plants through cap-and-trade programs similar to the existing acid rain regulations and current NOx budget programs. Congress has also considered several competing bills. It is not possible to predict with certainty what, if any, impact these potential changes could have on coal-buying decisions in the future.

### *Interstate Air Quality Rule*

On March 10, 2005, the EPA adopted new rules for reducing emissions of sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxides. This Clean Air Interstate Rule calls for power plants in 29 eastern states and the District of Columbia to reduce emission levels of sulfur dioxide and nitrous oxide. The rule regulates these pollutants under a cap and trade program similar to the system now in effect for acid deposition control and to that proposed by the Clear

## **Table of Contents**

Skies Initiative. The stringency of the cap may require many coal-fired sources to install additional pollution control equipment, such as wet scrubbers. This increased sulfur emission removal capability caused by the rule could result in decreased demand for low sulfur coal, potentially driving down prices for low sulfur coal. Emissions would be permanently capped and could not increase. The rule seeks to cut sulfur dioxide emissions by 45% in 2010 and by 57% in 2015. The rule is subject to judicial challenge, which makes it difficult to determine its precise impact. Many of the challengers seek to impose more stringent rules. On March 15, 2006, the EPA issued federal implementation plans for this rule.

### *Clean Air Mercury Rule*

On March 15, 2005, the EPA issued the Clean Air Mercury Rule to control mercury emissions from power plants. The rule sets a mandatory, declining cap on the total mercury emissions allowed from coal-fired power plants nationwide. This approach, which allows emissions trading, seeks to reduce mercury emissions by nearly 70% from current levels once facilities reach a final mercury cap, which takes effect in 2018. The rule is subject to judicial challenge, which makes it difficult to determine its precise impact. Many of the challengers seek to impose more stringent rules. In addition, there have been efforts in Congress to legislatively disapprove the rule. Also subject to judicial challenge is the EPA's decision, which was announced concurrently with the rule, not to pursue regulation of mercury and other pollutants from coal-fired power plants under the Clean Air Act hazardous air pollutant program. The EPA recently stated that it is reconsidering this decision, but it declined to stay the implementation of the Clean Air Mercury Rule. On October 21, 2005, the EPA announced that it would seek additional public comments for 45 days on the Clean Air Mercury Rule and on portions of the decision not to regulate mercury and other pollutants emitted from power plants under the hazardous air pollutant program.

Other proposals for controlling mercury emissions from coal-fired power plants have been made, such as establishing state or regional emission standards. If these proposals were enacted, the mercury content and variability of our coal would become a factor in future sales.

### *Carbon Dioxide*

In February 2003, a number of states notified the EPA that they planned to sue the agency to force it to set new source performance standards for utility emissions of carbon dioxide and to tighten existing standards for sulfur dioxide and particulate matter for utility emissions. In June 2003, three of these states sued the EPA seeking a court order requiring the EPA to designate carbon dioxide as a criteria pollutant and to issue a new NAAQS for carbon dioxide. If these lawsuits result in the issuance of a court order requiring the EPA to set emission limitations for carbon dioxide and/or lower emission limitations for sulfur dioxide and particulate matter, it could reduce the amount of coal our customers would purchase from us.

### *Regional Haze*

The EPA has initiated a regional haze program designed to protect and improve visibility at and around national parks, national wilderness areas and international parks. This program restricts the construction of new coal-fired power plants whose operation may impair visibility at and around federally protected areas. Moreover, this program may require certain existing coal-fired power plants to install additional control measures designed to limit haze-causing emissions, such as sulfur dioxide, nitrogen oxides, volatile organic chemicals and particulate matter. These limitations could affect the future market for coal. On July 6, 2005, the EPA issued regulations revising its regional haze program.

### **Clean Water Act**

The federal Clean Water Act ( CWA ) and corresponding state laws affect coal mining operations by imposing restrictions on the discharge of certain pollutants into water and on dredging and filling wetlands. The CWA establishes in-stream water quality standards and treatment standards for wastewater discharge through the

## **Table of Contents**

National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System ( NPDES ). Regular monitoring, as well as compliance with reporting requirements and performance standards, are preconditions for the issuance and renewal of NPDES permits that govern the discharge of pollutants into water.

Permits under Section 404 of the CWA are required for coal companies to conduct dredging or filling activities in jurisdictional waters for the purpose of conducting any instream activities, including installing culverts, creating water impoundments, constructing refuse areas, placing valley fills or performing other mining activities. Jurisdictional waters typically include intermittent and perennial streams and may, in certain instances, include man-made conveyances that have a hydrologic connection to a stream or wetland.

In particular, permits under Section 404 of the CWA are required for coal companies to conduct dredging or filling activities in jurisdictional waters for the purpose of creating slurry ponds, water impoundments, refuse areas, valley fills or other mining activities. The Army Corps of Engineers ( ACOE ) authorizes in-stream activities under either a general nationwide permit or under an individual permit, based on the expected environmental impact. A nationwide permit may be issued for specific categories of filling activity that are determined to have minimal environmental adverse effects; however, the effective term of such permits is limited to no longer than five years. Nationwide Permit 21 authorizes the disposal of dredge-and-fill material from mining activities into the waters of the United States. An individual permit typically requires a more comprehensive application process, including public notice and comment, but an individual permit can be issued for the project life. We have secured nationwide permits and individual permits, depending on the expected duration and timing of the proposed in-stream activity. On October 23, 2003, several citizens groups sued the ACOE in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of West Virginia seeking to invalidate nationwide permits utilized by the ACOE and the coal industry for permitting most in-stream disturbances associated with coal mining, including excess spoil valley fills and refuse impoundments. Although the lower court enjoined the issuance of authorizations under Nationwide Permit 21, that decision was overturned by the Fourth Circuit Court of Appeals, which concluded that the ACOE complied with the Clean Water Act in promulgating Nationwide Permit 21. A similar lawsuit filed in the United States Court for the Eastern District of Kentucky by a number of environmental groups is still pending. This suit also seeks, among other things, an injunction preventing the ACOE from authorizing pursuant to Nationwide Permit 21 further discharges of mining rock, dirt or coal refuse into valley fills or surface impoundments associated with certain specific mining permits, including permits issued to some of our mines in Kentucky. Granting of such relief would interfere with the further operation of these mines.

Total Maximum Daily Load ( TMDL ) regulations established a process by which states designate these stream segments to be impaired (i.e., not meeting present water quality standards). Industrial dischargers, including coal mines, will be required to meet new TMDL effluent standards for these stream segments.

Under the CWA, states must conduct an anti-degradation review before approving permits for the discharge of pollutants to waters that have been designated as high quality beyond prescribed limits. A state s anti-degradation regulations prohibit the diminution of water quality in these streams. Several environmental groups and individuals recently challenged, in part successfully, West Virginia s anti-degradation policy. In general, waters discharged from coal mines to high quality streams will be required to meet or exceed new high quality standards. This could cause increases in the costs, time and difficulty associated with obtaining and complying with NPDES permits and could adversely affect our coal production.

## **Mine Safety and Health**

Stringent health and safety standards have been in effect since Congress enacted the Coal Mine Health and Safety Act of 1969. The Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977 significantly expanded the enforcement of safety and health standards and imposed safety and health standards on all aspects of mining operations. All of the states in which we operate have state programs for mine safety and health regulation and enforcement. Collectively, federal and state safety and health regulation in the coal mining industry is perhaps the most comprehensive and pervasive system for protection of employee health and safety affecting any segment of U.S. industry. Additionally,

## **Table of Contents**

in the aftermath of several fatal mining accidents in early 2006, including the Sago mine accident, West Virginia has enacted new mine safety legislation and numerous other states (including most of the states in which we operate) legislatures are considering similar legislation. The Mine Safety and Health Administration issued an emergency temporary standard addressing emergency mine evacuation, training and underground oxygen supplies on March 9, 2006 and the Federal Mine Improvement and New Emergency Response (MINER) Act of 2006 was signed into law on June 15, 2006. Implementation of the specific requirements of the MINER Act is currently underway. While mine safety and health regulation has a significant effect on our operating costs, our U.S. competitors are subject to the same degree of regulation. However, pending legislation in various states could result in differing operating costs in different states and, therefore, our competitors operating in states with less stringent new legislation may not be subject to the same degree of regulation.

Under the Black Lung Benefits Revenue Act of 1977 and the Black Lung Benefits Reform Act of 1977, as amended in 1981, each coal mine operator must secure payment of federal black lung benefits to claimants who are current and former employees and to a trust fund for the payment of benefits and medical expenses to claimants who last worked in the coal industry prior to July 1, 1973. The trust fund is funded by an excise tax on production of up to \$1.10 per ton for underground coal and up to \$0.55 per ton for surface-mined coal, neither amount to exceed 4.4% of the gross sales price. The excise tax does not apply to coal shipped outside the United States. In 2006, we recorded \$11.2 million of expense related to this excise tax.

### **Resource Conservation and Recovery Act**

The RCRA affects coal mining operations by establishing requirements for the treatment, storage and disposal of hazardous wastes. Certain coal mine wastes, such as overburden and coal cleaning wastes, are exempted from hazardous waste management.

Subtitle C of the RCRA exempted fossil fuel combustion by-products ( CCBs ) from hazardous waste regulation until the EPA completed a report to Congress and, in 1993, made a determination on whether the CCBs should be regulated as hazardous. In the 1993 regulatory determination, the EPA addressed some high volume-low toxicity coal combustion by-products generated at electric utility and independent power producing facilities, such as coal ash.

In May 2000, the EPA concluded that coal combustion by-products do not warrant regulation as hazardous waste under the RCRA and that the hazardous waste exemption applied to these CCBs. However, the EPA has determined that national non-hazardous waste regulations under the RCRA Subtitle D are needed for coal combustion by-products disposed in surface impoundments and landfills and used as mine-fill. The agency also concluded beneficial uses of these CCBs, other than for mine-filling, pose no significant risk and no additional national regulations are needed. As long as the exemption remains in effect, it is not anticipated that regulation of coal combustion by-product will have any material effect on the amount of coal used by electricity generators. Most state hazardous waste laws also exempt coal combustion by-products and instead treat them as either a solid waste or a special waste. Any costs associated with handling or disposal of coal combustion by-products would increase our customers' operating costs and potentially reduce their coal purchases. In addition, contamination caused by the past disposal of ash can lead to material liability.

Due to the hazardous waste exemption for coal combustion by-products such as ash, some of the coal combustion by-products are currently put to beneficial use. For example, at certain mines, the Company sometimes uses ash deposits from the combustion of coal as a beneficial use under its reclamation plan. The ash used for this purpose is mixed with lime and serves to help alleviate the potential for acid mine drainage.

### **Federal and State Superfund Statutes**

Superfund and similar state laws affect coal mining and hard rock operations by creating liability for investigation and remediation in response to releases of hazardous substances into the environment and for



## **Table of Contents**

damages to natural resources caused by such releases. Under Superfund, joint and several liability may be imposed on waste generators, site owners or operators and others regardless of fault. In addition, mining operations may have reporting obligations under these laws.

### **Climate Change**

Although the United States has refused to join the 1992 Framework Convention on Global Climate Change, commonly known as the Kyoto Protocol, future regulation of greenhouse gas could occur either pursuant to future U.S. treaty obligations or pursuant to statutory or regulatory changes under the Clean Air Act. The Bush Administration has proposed a package of voluntary emission reductions for greenhouse gases reduction targets which provide for certain incentives if targets are met. Some states, such as Massachusetts, have already issued regulations regulating greenhouse gas emissions from large power plants. Increased efforts to control greenhouse gas emissions, including the future joining of the Kyoto Protocol, could result in reduced demand for coal if electric power generators switch to lower carbon sources of fuel. If the United States were to ratify the Kyoto Protocol, our nation would be required to reduce greenhouse gas emissions to 93% of 1990 levels in a series of phased reductions from 2008 to 2012.

### **Coal Industry Retiree Health Benefit Act of 1992**

Unlike many companies in the coal business, we do not have significant liabilities under the Coal Industry Retiree Health Benefit Act of 1992 (the Coal Act ), which requires the payment of substantial sums to provide lifetime health benefits to union-represented miners (and their dependents) who retired before 1992, because liabilities under the Coal Act that had been imposed on our predecessor or acquired companies were retained by the sellers and, if applicable, their parent companies in the applicable acquisition agreements, except for Anker. We should not be liable for these liabilities retained by the sellers unless they and, if applicable, their parent companies fail to satisfy their obligations with respect to Coal Act claims and retained liabilities covered by the acquisition agreements. Upon the consummation of the business combination with Anker, we assumed Anker's Coal Act liabilities, which were estimated to be \$5.2 million at December 31, 2006.

### **Endangered Species Act**

The federal Endangered Species Act and counterpart state legislation protect species threatened with possible extinction. Protection of threatened and endangered species may have the effect of prohibiting or delaying us from obtaining mining permits and may include restrictions on timber harvesting, road building and other mining or agricultural activities in areas containing the affected species or their habitats. A number of species indigenous to our properties are protected under the Endangered Species Act. Based on the species that have been identified to date and the current application of applicable laws and regulations, however, we do not believe there are any species protected under the Endangered Species Act that would materially and adversely affect our ability to mine coal from our properties in accordance with current mining plans.

### **Emergency Planning and Community Right to Know Act**

Some of our subsidiary operations utilize materials use and/or store substances that require certain reporting to local and state authorities under the federal Emergency Planning and Community Right to Know Act. If required reporting is missed it can result in the assessment of fines and penalties. We do not believe that any potential fines or penalties that could potentially arise under the federal Emergency Planning and Community Right to Know Act would materially or adversely affect our ability to mine coal.

### **Other Regulated Substances**

Some of our subsidiary operations utilize certain substances, such as ammonia or caustic soda, for managing water quality in discharges from their mine sites. These materials are considered hazardous and require

## **Table of Contents**

safeguards in handling and use and, if present in sufficient quantities, create emergency planning and response requirements. The storage of petroleum products in certain quantities can also trigger reporting, planning and response requirements. Our subsidiaries are required to maintain careful control over the storage and use of these substances. The subsidiaries attempt to minimize the amount of materials stored at their operations that give rise to such concerns and to maximize the use of less hazardous materials whenever feasible. If quantities are sufficient, utilization of coal combustion by-products or CCBs, for reclamation can trigger certain reporting requirements for constituent trace elements contained in CCBs.

## **Additional Information**

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, as well as amendments to those reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC). You may access and read our SEC filings without charge through our website, [www.intlcoal.com](http://www.intlcoal.com), or the SEC's website, [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). You may also read and copy any document we file at the SEC's public reference room located at 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the public reference room. You may also request copies of our filings, at no cost, by telephone at (304) 760-2400 or by mail at: International Coal Group, Inc., 300 Corporate Centre Drive, Scott Depot, West Virginia 25560, Attention: Secretary.

## **GLOSSARY OF SELECTED TERMS**

*Ash.* Impurities consisting of silica, alumina, calcium, iron and other incombustible matter that are contained in coal. Since ash increases the weight of coal, it adds to the cost of handling and can affect the burning characteristics of coal.

*Base load.* The lowest level of power production needs during a season or year.

*Bituminous coal.* A middle rank coal (between sub-bituminous and anthracite) formed by additional pressure and heat on lignite. The most common type of coal with moisture content less than 20% by weight and heating value of 10,500 to 14,000 Btus per pound. It is dense and black and often has well-defined bands of bright and dull material. It may be referred to as soft coal.

*British thermal unit or Btu.* A measure of the thermal energy required to raise the temperature of one pound of pure liquid water one degree Fahrenheit at the temperature at which water has its greatest density (39 degrees Fahrenheit). On average, coal contains about 22 million Btu per ton.

*By-product.* Useful substances made from the gases and liquids left over when coal is changed into coke.

*Central Appalachia.* Coal producing area in eastern Kentucky, Virginia and southern West Virginia.

*Clean coal burning technologies.* A number of innovative, new technologies designed to use coal in a more efficient and cost-effective manner while enhancing environmental protection. Several promising technologies include fluidized-bed combustion, integrated gasification combined cycle, limestone injection multi-stage burner, enhanced flue gas desulfurization (or scrubbing), coal liquefaction and coal gasification.

*Coal seam.* A bed or stratum of coal. Usually applies to a large deposit.

*Coke.* A hard, dry carbon substance produced by heating coal to a very high temperature in the absence of air. Coke is used in the manufacture of iron and steel. Its production results in a number of useful byproducts.

*Compliance coal.* Coal which, when burned, emits 1.2 pounds or less of sulfur dioxide per million Btu, as required by Phase II of the Clean Air Act Acid Rain program.

## **Table of Contents**

*Continuous miner.* A machine that simultaneously extracts and loads coal. This is distinguished from a conventional, or cyclic, unit, which must stop the extraction process for loading to commence.

*Deep mine.* An underground coal mine.

*Dragline.* A large excavating machine used in the surface mining process to remove overburden (see *Overburden* ). The dragline has a large bucket suspended from the end of a huge boom, which may be 275 feet long or larger. The bucket is suspended by cables and capable of scooping up vast amounts of overburden as it is pulled across the excavation area. The dragline, which can walk on huge pontoon-like feet, is one of the largest land-based machines in the world.

*Fluidized bed combustion.* A process with a high success rate in removing sulfur from coal during combustion. Crushed coal and limestone are suspended in the bottom of a boiler by an upward stream of hot air. The coal is burned in this bubbling, liquid-like (or fluidized) mixture. Rather than released as emissions, sulfur from combustion gases combines with the limestone to form a solid compound recovered with the ash.

*Fossil fuel.* Fuel such as coal, crude oil or natural gas formed from the fossil remains of organic material.

*High Btu coal.* Coal which has an average heat content of 12,500 Btus per pound or greater.

*High sulfur coal.* Coal which, when burned, emits 2.5 pounds or more of sulfur dioxide per million Btu.

*Highwall.* The unexcavated face of exposed overburden and coal in a surface mine or in a face or bank on the uphill side of a contour mine excavation.

*Illinois Basin.* Coal producing area in Illinois, Indiana and western Kentucky.

*Longwall mining.* The most productive underground mining method in the United States. One of three main underground coal mining methods currently in use. Employs a rotating drum, or less commonly a steel plow, which is pulled mechanically back and forth across a face of coal that is usually about a thousand feet long. The loosened coal falls onto a conveyor for removal from the mine.

*Low sulfur coal.* Coal which, when burned, emits 1.6 pounds or less of sulfur dioxide per million Btu.

*Medium sulfur coal.* Coal which, when burned, emits between 1.6 and 2.5 pounds of sulfur dioxide per million Btu.

*Metallurgical coal.* The various grades of coal suitable for carbonization to make coke for steel manufacture. Also known as *met coal*, its quality depends on four important criteria: volatile matter, which affects coke yield; the level of impurities including sulfur and ash, which affects coke quality; composition, which affects coke strength; and basic characteristics, which affect coke oven safety. Met coal typically has a particularly high Btu, but low ash and sulfur content.

*Nitrogen oxide (NOx).* A gas formed in high temperature environments such as coal combustion. It is a harmful pollutant that contributes to acid rain.

*Non-reserve coal deposits.* Non-reserve coal deposits are coal bearing bodies that have been sufficiently sampled and analyzed, but do not qualify as a commercially viable coal reserve as prescribed by SEC rules until a final comprehensive SEC prescribed evaluation is performed.

*Northern Appalachia.* Coal producing area in Maryland, Ohio, Pennsylvania and northern West Virginia.

*Overburden.* Layers of earth and rock covering a coal seam. In surface mining operations, overburden is removed prior to coal extraction.

## **Table of Contents**

*Pillar.* An area of coal left to support the overlying strata in a mine; sometimes left permanently to support surface structures.

*Powder River Basin.* Coal producing area in northeastern Wyoming and southeastern Montana. This is the largest known source of coal reserves and the largest producing region in the United States.

*Preparation plant.* Usually located on a mine site, although one plant may serve several mines. A preparation plant is a facility for crushing, sizing and washing coal to prepare it for use by a particular customer. The washing process has the added benefit of removing some of the coal's sulfur content.

*Probable reserves.* Reserves for which quantity and grade and/or quality are computed from information similar to that used for proven reserves, but the sites for inspection, sampling and measurement are farther apart or are otherwise less adequately spaced. The degree of assurance, although lower than that for proven reserves, is high enough to assume continuity between points of observation.

*Reclamation.* The process of restoring land and environmental values to a mining site after the coal or ore is extracted. Reclamation operations are usually underway where the resources have already been taken from a mine, even as production operations are taking place elsewhere at the site. This process commonly includes recontouring or reshaping the land to its approximate original appearance, restoring topsoil and planting native grasses, trees and ground covers. Mining reclamation is closely regulated by both state and federal law.

*Recoverable reserve.* The amount of coal that can be recovered from the Reserves. The recovery factor for underground mines is approximately 60.0% and for surface mines approximately 80.0% to 90.0%. Using these percentages, there are about 275 billion tons of recoverable reserves in the United States.

*Reserve.* That part of a mineral deposit that could be economically and legally extracted or produced at the time of the reserve determination.

*Roof.* The stratum of rock or other mineral above a coal seam; the overhead surface of a coal working place.

*Room-and-pillar mining.* A method of underground mining in which about half of the coal is left in place to support the roof of the active mining area. Large pillars are left at regular intervals while rooms of coal are extracted.

*Scrubber (flue gas desulfurization system).* Any of several forms of chemical/physical devices which operate to neutralize sulfur compounds formed during coal combustion. These devices combine the sulfur in gaseous emissions with other chemicals to form inert compounds, such as gypsum, that must then be removed for disposal. Although effective in substantially reducing sulfur from combustion gases, scrubbers require approximately 6% to 7% of a power plant's electrical output and thousands of gallons of water to operate.

*Steam coal.* Coal used by electric power plants and industrial steam boilers to produce electricity, steam or both. It generally is lower in Btu heat content and higher in volatile matter than metallurgical coal.

*Sub-bituminous coal.* Dull coal that ranks between lignite and bituminous coal. Its moisture content is between 20% and 30% by weight, and its heat content ranges from 7,800 to 9,500 Btus per pound of coal.

*Sulfur.* One of the elements present in varying quantities in coal that contributes to environmental degradation when coal is burned. Sulfur dioxide is produced as a gaseous by-product of coal combustion.

*Tons.* A short or net ton is equal to 2,000 pounds. A long or British ton is equal to 2,240 pounds; a metric tonne is approximately 2,205 pounds. The short ton is the unit of measure referred to in this report.

**Table of Contents**

*Truck-and-shovel/loader mining.* Similar forms of mining where large shovels or front-end loaders are used to remove overburden, which is used to backfill pits after the coal is removed. Smaller shovels load coal in haul trucks for transportation to the preparation plant or rail loadout.

*Underground mine.* Also known as a deep mine. Usually located several hundred feet below the earth's surface, an underground mine's resource is removed mechanically and transferred by conveyor to the surface. Most common in the coal industry, underground mines primarily are located east of the Mississippi River and account for approximately 37.4% of total annual U.S. coal production.

## **Table of Contents**

### **ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS**

#### **Risks Relating To Our Business**

**Because of our limited operating history, historical information regarding our company prior to October 1, 2004 is of little relevance in understanding our business as currently conducted.**

We were incorporated in March 2005 as a holding company and ICG, Inc. was incorporated in May 2004 for the sole purpose of acquiring certain assets of Horizon. Until the completion of the Horizon asset acquisition, we had substantially no operations. As a result, historical information regarding our company prior to October 1, 2004, which does not include the historical financial information for Anker and CoalQuest, is of limited relevance in understanding our business as currently conducted. The financial statements for the Horizon predecessor periods have been prepared from the books and records of Horizon as if we had existed as a separate legal entity under common management for all periods presented (that is, on a carve-out basis). The financial statements for the Horizon predecessor periods include allocations of certain expenses, taxation charges, interest and cash balances relating to the predecessor based on management's estimates. In light of these allocations and estimates, the Horizon predecessor financial information is not necessarily indicative of our consolidated financial position, results of operations and cash flows if we had operated during the Horizon predecessor period presented. See Selected Financial Data and Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Conditions and Results of Operations.

#### **A decline in coal prices could reduce our revenues and the value of our coal reserves.**

Our results of operations are dependent upon the prices we charge for our coal as well as our ability to improve productivity and control costs. Any decreased demand would cause spot prices to decline and require us to increase productivity and decrease costs in order to maintain our margins. Declines in the prices we receive for our coal could adversely affect our operating results and our ability to generate the cash flows we require to improve our productivity and invest in our operations. The prices we receive for coal depend upon factors beyond our control, including:

the supply of and demand for domestic and foreign coal;

the demand for electricity;

domestic and foreign demand for steel and the continued financial viability of the domestic and/or foreign steel industry;

the proximity to, capacity of and cost of transportation facilities;

domestic and foreign governmental regulations and taxes;

air emission standards for coal-fired power plants;

regulatory, administrative and judicial decisions;

the price and availability of alternative fuels, including the effects of technological developments; and

the effect of worldwide energy conservation measures.

**Our coal mining operations are subject to operating risks that could result in decreased coal production which could reduce our revenues.**

Our revenues depend on our level of coal mining production. The level of our production is subject to operating conditions and events beyond our control that could disrupt operations and affect production at particular mines for varying lengths of time. These conditions and events include:

the unavailability of qualified labor;

our inability to acquire, maintain or renew necessary permits or mining or surface rights in a timely manner, if at all;

## Table of Contents

unfavorable geologic conditions, such as the thickness of the coal deposits and the amount of rock embedded in or overlying the coal deposits;

failure of reserve estimates to prove correct;

changes in governmental regulation of the coal industry, including the imposition of additional taxes, fees or actions to suspend or revoke our permits or changes in the manner of enforcement of existing regulations;

mining and processing equipment failures and unexpected maintenance problems;

adverse weather and natural disasters, such as heavy rains and flooding;

increased water entering mining areas and increased or accidental mine water discharges;

increased or unexpected reclamation costs;

interruptions due to transportation delays;

the unavailability of required equipment of the type and size needed to meet production expectations; and

unexpected mine safety accidents, including fires and explosions from methane.

These conditions and events may increase our cost of mining and delay or halt production at particular mines either permanently or for varying lengths of time.

**Reduced coal consumption by North American electric power generators could result in lower prices for our coal, which could reduce our revenues and adversely impact our earnings and the value of our coal reserves.**

Steam coal accounted for nearly all of our coal sales volume in 2006 and the majority of our sales of steam coal in 2006 were to electric power generators. Domestic electric power generation accounted for approximately 92% of all U.S. coal consumption in 2005, according to the EIA. The amount of coal consumed for U.S. electric power generation is affected primarily by the overall demand for electricity, the location, availability, quality and price of competing fuels for power such as natural gas, nuclear, fuel oil and alternative energy sources such as hydroelectric power, technological developments, and environmental and other governmental regulations.

Although we expect that many new power plants will be built to produce electricity during peak periods of demand, we also expect that many of these new power plants will be fired by natural gas because gas-fired plants are cheaper to construct than coal-fired plants and because natural gas is a cleaner burning fuel. Gas-fired generation from existing and newly constructed gas-fired facilities has the potential to displace coal-fired generation, particularly from older, less efficient coal-powered generators. In addition, the increasingly stringent requirements of the Clean Air Act may result in more electric power generators shifting from coal to natural gas-fired plants. Any reduction in the amount of coal consumed by North American electric power generators could reduce the price of steam coal that we mine and sell, thereby reducing our revenues and adversely impacting our earnings and the value of our coal reserves.

Weather patterns also can greatly affect electricity generation. Extreme temperatures, both hot and cold, cause increased power usage and, therefore, increased generating requirements from all sources. Mild temperatures, on the other hand, result in lower electrical demand, which allows generators to choose the lowest-cost sources of power generation when deciding which generation sources to dispatch. Accordingly, significant changes in weather patterns could reduce the demand for our coal.



## Edgar Filing: International Coal Group, Inc. - Form 10-K/A

Overall economic activity and the associated demands for power by industrial users can have significant effects on overall electricity demand. Robust economic activity can cause much heavier demands for power, particularly if such activity results in increased utilization of industrial assets during evening and nighttime

## **Table of Contents**

periods. An economic slowdown can significantly slow the growth of electrical demand and, in some locations, result in contraction of demand. Any downward pressure on coal prices, whether due to increased use of alternative energy sources, changes in weather patterns, decreases in overall demand or otherwise, would likely cause our profitability to decline.

### **The capability and profitability of our operations may be adversely affected by the status of our long-term coal supply agreements, changes in purchasing patterns in the coal industry and the loss of certain brokered coal contracts that expired at the end of 2006.**

We sell a significant portion of our coal under long-term coal supply agreements, which we define as contracts with a term greater than 12 months. For the year ended December 31, 2006, approximately 77% of our revenues were derived from coal sales that were made under long-term coal supply agreements. As of that date, we had 37 long-term sales agreements with a volume-weighted average term of approximately 3.9 years. The prices for coal shipped under these agreements are typically fixed for at least the initial year of the contract, subject to certain adjustments in later years, and thus may be below the current market price for similar type coal at any given time, depending on the timeframe of contract execution or initiation. As a consequence of the substantial volume of our sales that are subject to these long-term agreements, we have less coal available with which to capitalize on higher coal prices, if and when they arise. In addition, in some cases, our ability to realize the higher prices that may be available in the spot market may be restricted when customers elect to purchase higher volumes allowable under some contracts.

When our current contracts with customers expire or are otherwise renegotiated, our customers may decide not to extend or enter into new long-term contracts or, in the absence of long-term contracts, our customers may decide to purchase fewer tons of coal than in the past or on different terms, including under different pricing terms. In addition, we had brokered coal contracts that expired at the end of 2006. These contracts were signed during a period of oversupply in the coal industry and contain pricing that, while acceptable to the sellers at that time, is significantly below today's market levels and, management believes, will not be able to be renegotiated or replaced in today's market. Assuming today's market conditions continue, we believe the loss of these contracts will have a significant impact on our earnings after 2006. For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005, these contracts provided \$31.6 million and \$33.4 million, respectively, in pre-tax net income. For additional information relating to these contracts, see Business Customers and Coal Contracts Long-term coal supply agreements.

Furthermore, as electric utilities seek to adjust to requirements of the Clean Air Act, particularly the Acid Rain regulations, the Clean Air Mercury Rule and the Clean Air Interstate Rule, although these latter two rules are subject to judicial challenge and the possible deregulation of their industry, they could become increasingly less willing to enter into long-term coal supply agreements and instead may purchase higher percentages of coal under short-term supply agreements. To the extent the electric utility industry shifts away from long-term supply agreements, it could adversely affect us and the level of our revenues. For example, fewer electric utilities will have a contractual obligation to purchase coal from us, thereby increasing the risk that we will not have a market for our production. Furthermore, spot market prices tend to be more volatile than contractual prices, which could result in decreased revenues.

### **Certain provisions in our long-term supply agreements may provide limited protection during adverse economic conditions or may result in economic penalties upon a failure to meet specifications.**

Price adjustment, price re-opener and other similar provisions in long-term supply agreements may reduce the protection from short-term coal price volatility traditionally provided by such contracts. Most of our coal supply agreements contain provisions that allow for the purchase price to be renegotiated at periodic intervals. These price re-opener provisions may automatically set a new price based on the prevailing market price or, in some instances, require the parties to agree on a new price, sometimes between a specified range of prices. In some circumstances, failure of the parties to agree on a price under a price re-opener provision can lead to

## **Table of Contents**

termination of the contract. Any adjustment or renegotiations leading to a significantly lower contract price would result in decreased revenues. Accordingly, supply contracts with terms of one year or more may provide only limited protection during adverse market conditions.

Coal supply agreements also typically contain force majeure provisions allowing temporary suspension of performance by us or our customers during the duration of specified events beyond the control of the affected party. Additionally, most of our coal supply agreements contain provisions requiring us to deliver coal meeting quality thresholds for certain characteristics such as Btu, sulfur content, ash content, hardness and ash fusion temperature. Failure to meet these specifications could result in economic penalties, including price adjustments, the rejection of deliveries or, in the extreme, termination of the contracts.

Consequently, due to the risks mentioned above, we may not achieve the revenue or profit we expect to achieve from our long-term supply agreements. In addition, we may not be able to successfully convert these sales commitments into long-term supply agreements.

### **A decline in demand for metallurgical coal would limit our ability to sell our high quality steam coal as higher-priced metallurgical coal.**

Portions of our coal reserves possess quality characteristics that enable us to mine, process and market them as either metallurgical coal or high quality steam coal, depending on the prevailing conditions in the metallurgical and steam coal markets. A decline in the metallurgical market relative to the steam market could cause us to shift coal from the metallurgical market to the steam market, thereby reducing our revenues and profitability. However, some of our mines operate profitably only if all or a portion of their production is sold as metallurgical coal to the steel market. If demand for metallurgical coal declined to the point where we could earn a more attractive return marketing the coal as steam coal, these mines may not be economically viable and may be subject to closure. Such closures would lead to accelerated reclamation costs, as well as reduced revenue and profitability.

### **Inaccuracies in our estimates of economically recoverable coal reserves could result in lower than expected revenues, higher than expected costs or decreased profitability.**

We base our reserves information on engineering, economic and geological data assembled and analyzed by our staff, which includes various engineers and geologists, and which is periodically reviewed by outside firms. The reserves estimates as to both quantity and quality are annually updated to reflect production of coal from the reserves and new drilling or other data received. There are numerous uncertainties inherent in estimating quantities and qualities of and costs to mine recoverable reserves, including many factors beyond our control. Estimates of economically recoverable coal reserves and net cash flows necessarily depend upon a number of variable factors and assumptions, all of which may vary considerably from actual results such as:

geological and mining conditions which may not be fully identified by available exploration data or which may differ from experience in current operations;

historical production from the area compared with production from other similar producing areas; and

the assumed effects of regulation and taxes by governmental agencies and assumptions concerning coal prices, operating costs, mining technology improvements, severance and excise tax, development costs and reclamation costs.

For these reasons, estimates of the economically recoverable quantities and qualities attributable to any particular group of properties, classifications of reserves based on risk of recovery and estimates of net cash flows expected from particular reserves prepared by different engineers or by the same engineers at different times may vary substantially. Actual coal tonnage recovered from identified reserve areas or properties and revenues and expenditures with respect to our reserves may vary materially from estimates. These estimates, thus, may not accurately reflect our actual reserves. Any inaccuracy in our estimates related to our reserves could result in lower than expected revenues, higher than expected costs or decreased profitability.

## **Table of Contents**

### **We depend heavily on a small number of large customers, the loss of any of which would adversely affect our operating results.**

Our three largest customers for the year ended December 31, 2006 were Georgia Power Company, Duke Energy and Carolina Power & Light Company and we derived approximately 56% of our coal revenues from sales to our five largest customers. At December 31, 2006, we had coal supply agreements with these customers that expire at various times from 2007 to 2011. We typically discuss extension of existing agreements or entering into long-term agreements with our customers, however these negotiations may not be successful and these customers may not continue to purchase coal from us pursuant to long-term coal supply agreements. If a number of these customers were to significantly reduce their purchases of coal from us, or if we were unable to sell coal to them on terms as favorable to us as the terms under our current agreements, our financial condition and results of operations could suffer materially.

### **Disruptions in transportation services could limit our ability to deliver coal to our customers, which could cause revenues to decline.**

We depend primarily upon railroads, trucks and barges to deliver coal to our customers. Disruption of railroad service due to weather-related problems, strikes, lockouts and other events could temporarily impair our ability to supply coal to our customers, resulting in decreased shipments. Decreased performance levels over longer periods of time could cause our customers to look elsewhere for their fuel needs, negatively affecting our revenues and profitability.

During 2005, we experienced brief periods of poor rail service, especially during the first half of the year. The service related issues resulted in missed shipments and adversely affected revenue. During the second half of 2005 and 2006, rail service steadily improved and did not significantly affect our shipment volumes. However, a return to the service related issues experienced in 2004 and early 2005 would affect our future operating results.

Several of our mines depend on a single transportation carrier or a single mode of transportation. Disruption of any of these transportation services due to weather-related problems, mechanical difficulties, strikes, lockouts, bottlenecks and other events could temporarily impair our ability to supply coal to our customers. Our transportation providers may face difficulties in the future that may impair our ability to supply coal to our customers, resulting in decreased revenues.

If there are disruptions of the transportation services provided by our primary rail carriers that transport our produced coal and we are unable to find alternative transportation providers to ship our coal, our business could be adversely affected.

### **Fluctuations in transportation costs could impair our ability to supply coal to our customers.**

Transportation costs represent a significant portion of the total cost of coal for our customers and, as a result, the cost of transportation is a critical factor in a customer's purchasing decision. Increases in transportation costs could make coal a less competitive source of energy or could make our coal production less competitive than coal produced from other sources.

On the other hand, significant decreases in transportation costs could result in increased competition from coal producers in other parts of the country. For instance, coordination of the many eastern loading facilities, the large number of small shipments, the steeper average grades of the terrain and a more unionized workforce are all issues that combine to make shipments originating in the eastern United States inherently more expensive on a per-mile basis than shipments originating in the western United States. The increased competition could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Disruption in supplies of coal produced by third parties could temporarily impair our ability to fill our customers' orders or increase our costs.**

In addition to marketing coal that is produced from our controlled reserves, we purchase and resell coal produced by third parties from their controlled reserves to meet customer specifications. Disruption in our supply of third-party coal could temporarily impair our ability to fill our customers' orders or require us to pay higher prices in order to obtain the required coal from other sources. Any increase in the prices we pay for third-party coal could increase our costs and therefore lower our earnings.

### **The unavailability of an adequate supply of coal reserves that can be mined at competitive costs could cause our profitability to decline.**

Our profitability depends substantially on our ability to mine coal reserves that have the geological characteristics that enable them to be mined at competitive costs and to meet the quality needed by our customers. Because our reserves decline as we mine our coal, our future success and growth depend, in part, upon our ability to acquire additional coal reserves that are economically recoverable. Replacement reserves may not be available when required or, if available, may not be capable of being mined at costs comparable to those characteristic of the depleting mines. We may not be able to accurately assess the geological characteristics of any reserves that we acquire, which may adversely affect our profitability and financial condition. Exhaustion of reserves at particular mines also may have an adverse effect on our operating results that is disproportionate to the percentage of overall production represented by such mines. Our ability to obtain other reserves in the future could be limited by restrictions under our existing or future debt agreements, competition from other coal companies for attractive properties, the lack of suitable acquisition candidates or the inability to acquire coal properties on commercially reasonable terms.

### **Unexpected increases in raw material costs or decreases in availability could significantly impair our operating profitability.**

Our coal mining operations use significant amounts of steel, rubber, petroleum products and other raw materials in various pieces of mining equipment, supplies and materials, including the roof bolts required by the room-and-pillar method of mining described below. Scrap steel prices have risen significantly and, historically, the prices of scrap steel and petroleum have fluctuated. We have been adversely impacted by margin compressions due to cost increases for various commodities and services such as diesel fuel, explosives (ANFO) and coal trucking, influenced by the price variability of crude oil and natural gas. There may be other acts of nature, terrorist attacks or threats or other conditions that could also increase the costs of raw materials. If the price of steel, rubber, petroleum products or other of these materials increase, our operational expenses will increase, which could have a significant negative impact on our profitability. Additionally, shortages in raw materials used in the manufacturing of supplies and mining equipment could limit our ability to obtain such items which could have an adverse effect on our ability to carry out our business plan.

### **The accident at the Sago mine could negatively impact our business.**

On January 2, 2006, an explosion occurred at our Sago mine in West Virginia. The explosion tragically resulted in the deaths of twelve miners and the critical injury of another miner. As a result of the accident, the federal and state investigations and related matters, and civil litigation arising out of the accident, our business may be negatively impacted by various factors including the diversion of management's attention from our day-to-day business, further negative media attention relating to us, any negative perceptions about our safety record affecting our ability to attract skilled labor, the impact of litigation commenced against us, any increased premiums for insurance, any claims that may be asserted against us that are not covered, in whole or in part, by our insurance policies and the outcome of the federal investigation into the cause of the explosion. We expect that there will be increased regulation of the mining industry as a whole, which may result in higher operating costs, which would, in turn, adversely affect our operating results. See "Legal Proceedings."

## **Table of Contents**

### **A shortage of skilled labor in the mining industry could pose a risk to achieving optimal labor productivity and competitive costs, which could adversely affect our profitability.**

Efficient coal mining using modern techniques and equipment requires skilled laborers, preferably with at least a year of experience and proficiency in multiple mining tasks. In order to support our planned expansion opportunities, we intend to sponsor both in-house and vocational coal mining programs at the local level in order to train additional skilled laborers. In the event the shortage of experienced labor continues or worsens or we are unable to train the necessary amount of skilled laborers, there could be an adverse impact on our labor productivity and costs and our ability to expand production and therefore have a material adverse effect on our earnings.

### **Our ability to operate our company effectively could be impaired if we fail to attract and retain key personnel.**

Our senior management team averages 23 years of experience in the coal industry, which includes developing innovative, low-cost mining operations, maintaining strong customer relationships and making strategic, opportunistic acquisitions. The loss of any of our senior executives could have a material adverse effect on our business. There may be a limited number of persons with the requisite experience and skills to serve in our senior management positions. We may not be able to locate or employ qualified executives on acceptable terms. In addition, as our business develops and expands, we believe that our future success will depend greatly on our continued ability to attract and retain highly skilled personnel with coal industry experience. Competition for these persons in the coal industry is intense and we may not be able to successfully recruit, train or retain qualified personnel. We may not be able to continue to employ key personnel or attract and retain qualified personnel in the future. Our failure to retain or attract key personnel could have a material adverse effect on our ability to effectively operate our business.

### **Acquisitions that we may undertake involve a number of inherent risks, any of which could cause us not to realize the anticipated benefits.**

We continually seek to expand our operations and coal reserves through selective acquisitions. If we are unable to successfully integrate the companies, businesses or properties we acquire, our profitability may decline and we could experience a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, or results of operations. Acquisition transactions involve various inherent risks, including:

uncertainties in assessing the value, strengths, and potential profitability of, and identifying the extent of all weaknesses, risks, contingent and other liabilities (including environmental or mine safety liabilities) of, acquisition candidates;

the potential loss of key customers, management and employees of an acquired business;

the ability to achieve identified operating and financial synergies anticipated to result from an acquisition;

discrepancies between the estimated and actual reserves of the acquired business;

problems that could arise from the integration of the acquired business; and

unanticipated changes in business, industry or general economic conditions that affect the assumptions underlying our rationale for pursuing the acquisition.

Any one or more of these factors could cause us not to realize the benefits anticipated to result from an acquisition. Any acquisition opportunities we pursue could materially affect our liquidity and capital resources and may require us to incur indebtedness, seek equity capital or both. In addition, future acquisitions could result in our assuming more long-term liabilities relative to the value of the acquired assets than we have assumed in our previous acquisitions.



## **Table of Contents**

### **We may not be able to continue to effectively integrate Anker and CoalQuest into our operations or realize the expected benefits of those acquisitions.**

Our future success will depend largely on our ability to continue to consolidate and effectively integrate Anker's and CoalQuest's operations into our operations. We may not be able to do so successfully without substantial costs, delays or other difficulties.

If we are not successful in completing the integration of Anker and CoalQuest into our operations, if the integration takes longer or is more complex or expensive than anticipated, if we cannot operate the Anker and CoalQuest businesses as effectively as we anticipate, whether as a result of deficiency of the acquired business or otherwise, or if the integrated businesses fail to achieve market acceptance, our operating performance, margins, sales and reputation could be materially adversely affected.

Furthermore, we may not be able to realize the expected benefits of these acquisitions. For example, as a result of infrastructure weaknesses and geologic issues at some of the existing Anker operations, the transition period for implementation of various operational improvements has taken longer than originally anticipated. In addition, in September 2006, we idled our Sycamore No. 2 mine as a result of some of these geological issues. This extended transition resulted in, decreased coal production and increased production costs in the third and fourth quarters of 2005 and in 2006.

### **Risks inherent to mining could increase the cost of operating our business.**

Our mining operations are subject to conditions that can impact the safety of our workforce or delay coal deliveries or increase the cost of mining at particular mines for varying lengths of time. These conditions include fires and explosions from methane gas or coal dust; accidental minewater discharges; weather, flooding and natural disasters; unexpected maintenance problems; key equipment failures; variations in coal seam thickness; variations in the amount of rock and soil overlying the coal deposit; variations in rock and other natural materials and variations in geologic conditions. We maintain insurance policies that provide limited coverage for some of these risks, although there can be no assurance that these risks would be fully covered by our insurance policies. Despite our efforts, significant mine accidents could occur and have a substantial impact.

### **An inability of contract miner or brokerage sources to fulfill the delivery terms of their contracts with us could reduce our profitability.**

In conducting our mining operations, we utilize third-party sources of coal production, including contract miners and brokerage sources, to fulfill deliveries under our coal supply agreements. Recently, certain of our brokerage sources and contract miners have experienced adverse geologic mining and/or financial difficulties that have made their delivery of coal to us at the contractual price difficult or uncertain. Our profitability or exposure to loss on transactions or relationships such as these is dependent upon the reliability (including financial viability) and price of the third-party supply, our obligation to supply coal to customers in the event that adverse geologic mining conditions restrict deliveries from our suppliers, our willingness to participate in temporary cost increases experienced by our third-party coal suppliers, our ability to pass on temporary cost increases to our customers, the ability to substitute, when economical, third-party coal sources with internal production or coal purchased in the market and other factors.

### **If the value of our goodwill becomes impaired, it could materially reduce the value of our assets and reduce our net income for the year in which the write-off occurs.**

When we acquire a business, we record an asset called goodwill if the amount we pay for the business, including liabilities assumed, is in excess of the fair value of the assets of the business we acquire. As of December 31, 2006, we have recorded \$192.2 million of goodwill in connection with the acquisition of Horizon. The Financial Accounting Standards Board's (FASB) Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) No. 142, *Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets*, requires that goodwill be tested at least annually (absent any



## **Table of Contents**

impairment indicators). The testing includes comparing the fair value of each reporting unit with its carrying value. Fair value is determined using discounted cash flows, market multiples and market capitalization. Impairment adjustments, if any, are required to be recognized as operating expenses. We may have future impairment adjustments to our recorded goodwill. We performed an impairment test of the assets acquired from Horizon as of October 31, 2006. Any finding that the value of our goodwill has been impaired would require us to write-off the impaired portion, which could materially reduce the value of our assets and reduce our net income for the year in which the write-off occurs.

### **Failure to obtain or renew surety bonds in a timely manner and on acceptable terms could affect our ability to secure reclamation and coal lease obligations, which could adversely affect our ability to mine or lease coal.**

Federal and state laws require us to obtain surety bonds to secure payment of certain long-term obligations, such as mine closure or reclamation costs, federal and state workers' compensation costs, coal leases and other obligations. These bonds are typically renewable annually. Surety bond issuers and holders may not continue to renew the bonds or may demand additional collateral or other less favorable terms upon those renewals. The ability of surety bond issuers and holders to demand additional collateral or other less favorable terms has increased as the number of companies willing to issue these bonds has decreased over time. Our failure to maintain, or our inability to acquire, surety bonds that are required by state and federal law would affect our ability to secure reclamation and coal lease obligations, which could adversely affect our ability to mine or lease coal. That failure could result from a variety of factors including, without limitation:

lack of availability, higher expense or unfavorable market terms of new bonds;

restrictions on availability of collateral for current and future third-party surety bond issuers under the terms of our amended and restated credit facility; and

the exercise by third-party surety bond issuers of their right to refuse to renew the surety.

### **Failure to maintain capacity for required letters of credit could limit our ability to obtain or renew surety bonds.**

At December 31, 2006, we had \$59.9 million of letters of credit in place, of which \$50.0 million serves as collateral for reclamation surety bonds and \$9.9 million secures miscellaneous obligations. Our amended and restated credit facility provides for a revolving credit facility of \$325.0 million, of which up to \$125.0 million may be used for letters of credit. If we do not maintain sufficient borrowing capacity under our amended and restated credit facility for additional letters of credit, we may be unable to obtain or renew surety bonds required for our mining operations.

### **Our business requires substantial capital investment and maintenance expenditures, which we may be unable to provide.**

Our business strategy will require additional substantial capital investment. We require capital for, among other purposes, managing acquired assets, acquiring new equipment, maintaining the condition of our existing equipment and maintaining compliance with environmental laws and regulations. To the extent that cash generated internally and cash available under our credit facilities are not sufficient to fund capital requirements, we will require additional debt and/or equity financing. However, this type of financing may not be available or, if available, may not be on satisfactory terms. Future debt financings, if available, may result in increased interest and amortization expense, increased leverage and decreased income available to fund further acquisitions and expansion. In addition, future debt financings may limit our ability to withstand competitive pressures and render us more vulnerable to economic downturns. If we fail to generate sufficient earnings or to obtain sufficient additional capital in the future or fail to manage our capital investments effectively, we could be forced to reduce or delay capital expenditures, sell assets or restructure or refinance our indebtedness.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Increased consolidation and competition in the U.S. coal industry may adversely affect our ability to retain or attract customers and may reduce domestic coal prices.**

During the last several years, the U.S. coal industry has experienced increased consolidation, which has contributed to the industry becoming more competitive. According to the EIA, in 1995, the top ten coal producers accounted for approximately 50% of total domestic coal production. By 2005, however, the top ten coal producers' share had increased to approximately 64% of total domestic coal production. Consequently, many of our competitors in the domestic coal industry are major coal producers who have significantly greater financial resources than us. The intense competition among coal producers may impact our ability to retain or attract customers and may therefore adversely affect our future revenues and profitability.

The demand for U.S. coal exports is dependent upon a number of factors outside of our control, including the overall demand for electricity in foreign markets, currency exchange rates, ocean freight rates, the demand for foreign-produced steel both in foreign markets and in the U.S. market (which is dependent in part on tariff rates on steel), general economic conditions in foreign countries, technological developments and environmental and other governmental regulations. If foreign demand for U.S. coal were to decline, this decline could cause competition among coal producers in the United States to intensify, potentially resulting in additional downward pressure on domestic coal prices.

### **Our ability to collect payments from our customers could be impaired if their creditworthiness deteriorates.**

Our ability to receive payment for coal sold and delivered depends on the continued creditworthiness of our customers. Our customer base is changing with deregulation as utilities sell their power plants to their non-regulated affiliates or third parties that may be less creditworthy, thereby increasing the risk we bear on payment default. These new power plant owners may have credit ratings that are below investment grade. In addition, competition with other coal suppliers could force us to extend credit to customers and on terms that could increase the risk we bear on payment default.

We have contracts to supply coal to energy trading and brokering companies under which those companies sell coal to end users. In recent years, the creditworthiness of the energy trading and brokering companies with which we do business declined, increasing the risk that we may not be able to collect payment for all coal sold and delivered to or on behalf of these energy trading and brokering companies.

### **Defects in title or loss of any leasehold interests in our properties could limit our ability to conduct mining operations on these properties or result in significant unanticipated costs.**

We conduct a significant part of our mining operations on properties that we lease. A title defect or the loss of any lease upon expiration of its term, upon a default or otherwise, could adversely affect our ability to mine the associated reserves and/or process the coal that we mine. Title to most of our owned or leased properties and mineral rights is not usually verified until we make a commitment to develop a property, which may not occur until after we have obtained necessary permits and completed exploration of the property. In some cases, we rely on title information or representations and warranties provided by our lessors or grantors. Our right to mine some of our reserves has in the past been, and may again in the future be, adversely affected if defects in title or boundaries exist or if a lease expires. Any challenge to our title or leasehold interests could delay the exploration and development of the property and could ultimately result in the loss of some or all of our interest in the property. Mining operations from time to time may rely on an expired lease that we are unable to renew. From time to time we also may be in default with respect to leases for properties on which we have mining operations. In such events, we may have to close down or significantly alter the sequence of such mining operations which may adversely affect our future coal production and future revenues. If we mine on property that we do not own or lease, we could incur liability for such mining. Also, in any such case, the investigation and resolution of title issues would divert management's time from our business and our results of operations could be adversely affected. Additionally, if we lose any leasehold interests relating to any of our preparation plants, we may need to find an alternative location to process our coal and load it for delivery to customers, which could result in significant unanticipated costs.

## **Table of Contents**

In order to obtain leases or mining contracts to conduct our mining operations on property where these defects exist, we may in the future have to incur unanticipated costs. In addition, we may not be able to successfully negotiate new leases or mining contracts for properties containing additional reserves, or maintain our leasehold interests in properties where we have not commenced mining operations during the term of the lease. Some leases have minimum production requirements. Failure to meet those requirements could result in losses of prepaid royalties and, in some rare cases, could result in a loss of the lease itself.

### **Our work force could become unionized in the future, which could adversely affect the stability of our production and reduce our profitability.**

All of our coal production is from mines operated by union-free employees. However, our subsidiaries' employees have the right at any time under the National Labor Relations Act to form or affiliate with a union. If the terms of a union collective bargaining agreement are significantly different from our current compensation arrangements with our employees, any unionization of our subsidiaries' employees could adversely affect the stability of our production and reduce our profitability.

### **Risks Relating To Government Regulation**

#### **Extensive government regulations impose significant costs on our mining operations, and future regulations could increase those costs or limit our ability to produce and sell coal.**

The coal mining industry is subject to increasingly strict regulation by federal, state and local authorities with respect to matters such as:

limitations on land use;

employee health and safety;

mandated benefits for retired coal miners;

mine permitting and licensing requirements;

reclamation and restoration of mining properties after mining is completed;

air quality standards;

water pollution;

protection of human health, plantlife and wildlife;

the discharge of materials into the environment;

surface subsidence from underground mining; and

## Edgar Filing: International Coal Group, Inc. - Form 10-K/A

the effects of mining on groundwater quality and availability.

In particular, federal and state statutes require us to restore mine property in accordance with specific standards and an approved reclamation plan, and require that we obtain and periodically renew permits for mining operations. If we do not make adequate provisions for all expected reclamation and other costs associated with mine closures, it could harm our future operating results. In addition, state and federal regulations impose strict standards for particulate matter emissions which may restrict our ability to develop new mines or could require us to modify our existing operations and increase our costs of doing business.

Federal and state safety and health regulation in the coal mining industry may be the most comprehensive and pervasive system for protection of employee safety and health affecting any segment of the U.S. industry. It is costly and time-consuming to comply with these requirements and new regulations or orders may materially adversely affect our mining operations or cost structure, any of which could harm our future results.

Under federal law, each coal mine operator must secure payment of federal black lung benefits to claimants who are current and former employees and contribute to a trust fund for the payment of benefits and medical

## **Table of Contents**

expenses to claimants who last worked in the coal industry before July 1973. The trust fund is funded by an excise tax on coal production. If this tax increases, or if we could no longer pass it on to the purchaser of our coal under many of our long-term sales contracts, it could increase our operating costs and harm our results. New regulations that took effect in 2001 could significantly increase our costs related to contesting and paying black lung claims. If new laws or regulations increase the number and award size of claims, it could substantially harm our business.

The costs, liabilities and requirements associated with these and other regulations may be costly and time-consuming and may delay commencement or continuation of exploration or production operations. Failure to comply with these regulations may result in the assessment of administrative, civil and criminal penalties, the imposition of cleanup and site restoration costs and liens, the issuance of injunctions to limit or cease operations, the suspension or revocation of permits and other enforcement measures that could have the effect of limiting production from our operations. We may also incur costs and liabilities resulting from claims for damages to property or injury to persons arising from our operations. We must compensate employees for work-related injuries. If we do not make adequate provisions for our workers' compensation liabilities, it could harm our future operating results. If we are pursued for these sanctions, costs and liabilities, our mining operations and, as a result, our profitability could be adversely affected. See Environmental, Safety and Other Regulatory Matters.

The possibility exists that new legislation and/or regulations and orders may be adopted that may materially adversely affect our mining operations, our cost structure and/or our customers' ability to use coal. New legislation or administrative regulations (or new judicial interpretations or administrative enforcement of existing laws and regulations), including proposals related to the protection of the environment that would further regulate and tax the coal industry, may also require us or our customers to change operations significantly or incur increased costs. These regulations, if proposed and enacted in the future, could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

### **New government regulations are expected as a result of recent mining accidents which could increase our costs.**

Both the federal and state governments impose stringent health and safety standards on the mining industry. Regulations are comprehensive and affect nearly every aspect of mining operations, including training of mine personnel, mining procedures, blasting, the equipment used in mining operations and other matters. As a result of recent mining accidents, including at our Sago mine, we expect that additional federal and state health and safety regulations will be adopted that would increase operating costs and affect our mining operations. State and federal legislation has already been adopted that, among other things, requires additional oxygen supplies and communication and tracking devices. The legislation also raised the maximum civil penalty for certain violations of federal mine safety regulations to \$220,000 from \$60,000. We also announced our intention to pursue new technology for worker safety. We expect that new regulations or stricter enforcement of existing regulations will increase our costs related to worker health and safety. Additionally, we could be subject to civil penalties and other penalties if we violate mining regulations.

### **Mining in Northern and Central Appalachia is more complex and involves more regulatory constraints than mining in the other areas, which could affect the mining operations and cost structures of these areas.**

The geological characteristics of Northern and Central Appalachian coal reserves, such as depth of overburden and coal seam thickness, make them complex and costly to mine. As mines become depleted, replacement reserves may not be available when required or, if available, may not be capable of being mined at costs comparable to those characteristic of the depleting mines. In addition, as compared to mines in the Powder River Basin in northeastern Wyoming and southeastern Montana, permitting, licensing and other environmental and regulatory requirements are more dynamic and thus more costly and time-consuming to satisfy. These factors could materially adversely affect the mining operations and cost structures of, and customers' ability to use coal produced by, our mines in Northern and Central Appalachia.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Judicial rulings that restrict disposal of mining spoil material could significantly increase our operating costs, discourage customers from purchasing our coal and materially harm our financial condition and operating results.**

Mining in the mountainous terrain of Appalachia typically requires the use of valley fills for the disposal of excess spoil (rock and soil material) generated by construction and mining activities. In our surface mining operations, we use mountaintop removal mining wherever feasible because it allows us to recover more tons of coal per acre and facilitates the permitting of larger projects, which allows mining to continue over a longer period of time than would be the case using other mining methods. Mountaintop removal mining, along with other methods of surface mining, depend on valley fills to dispose of mining spoil material. Construction of roads, underground mine portal sites, coal processing and handling facilities, and coal refuse embankments or impoundments also require the development of valley fills. We obtain permits to construct and operate valley fills and surface impoundments from the Army Corps of Engineers, or ACOE, under the auspices of Section 404 of the federal Clean Water Act. Lawsuits challenging the ACOE's authority to authorize surface mining activities under Nationwide Permit 21 or under more comprehensive individual permits have been instituted by environmental groups. The Fourth Circuit Court of Appeals recently rejected one such suit that was originally filed in West Virginia, concluding that the ACOE complied with the Clean Water Act in promulgating Nationwide Permit 21. A similar lawsuit filed in federal court in Kentucky is still pending. A challenge of specific Section 404 individual permits is awaiting decision in federal court in West Virginia. We cannot predict the final outcome of the legal challenges to Section 404 permits and other mountaintop mining permits. If permitting requirements are substantially increased or if mining methods at issue are limited or prohibited, it could greatly lengthen the time needed to permit new reserves, significantly increase our operational costs, make it more difficult to economically recover a significant portion of our reserves and lead to a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operation. We may not be able to increase the price we charge for coal to cover higher production costs without reducing customer demand for our coal.

### **We may be unable to obtain and renew permits necessary for our operations, which would reduce our production, cash flow and profitability.**

Mining companies must obtain numerous permits that impose strict regulations on various environmental and safety matters in connection with coal mining. These include permits issued by various federal and state agencies and regulatory bodies. The permitting rules are complex and may change over time, making our ability to comply with the applicable requirements more difficult or even impossible, thereby precluding continuing or future mining operations. The public has certain rights to comment upon and otherwise engage in the permitting process, including through court intervention. Accordingly, the permits we need may not be issued, maintained or renewed, or may not be issued or renewed in a timely fashion, or may involve requirements that restrict our ability to conduct our mining operations. An inability to conduct our mining operations pursuant to applicable permits would reduce our production, cash flow, and profitability.

### **If the assumptions underlying our reclamation and mine closure obligations are materially inaccurate, we could be required to expend greater amounts than anticipated.**

The Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977, or SMCRA, establishes operational, reclamation and closure standards for all aspects of surface mining as well as the surface effects of deep mining. Estimates of our total reclamation and mine-closing liabilities are based upon permit requirements, engineering studies and our engineering expertise related to these requirements. The estimate of ultimate reclamation liability is reviewed periodically by our management and engineers. The estimated liability can change significantly if actual costs vary from assumptions or if governmental regulations change significantly. We adopted SFAS No. 143, *Accounting for Asset Retirement Obligations*, effective January 1, 2003. SFAS No. 143 requires that retirement obligations be recorded as a liability based on fair value, which is calculated as the present value of the estimated future cash flows. In estimating future cash flows, we considered the estimated current cost of reclamation and applied inflation rates and a third-party profit, as necessary. The third-party profit is an estimate of the

## **Table of Contents**

approximate markup that would be charged by contractors for work performed on behalf of us. The resulting estimated reclamation and mine closure obligations could change significantly if actual amounts change significantly from our assumptions.

### **Our operations may substantially impact the environment or cause exposure to hazardous materials, and our properties may have significant environmental contamination, any of which could result in material liabilities to us.**

We use, and in the past have used, hazardous materials and generate, and in the past have generated, hazardous wastes. In addition, many of the locations that we own or operate were used for coal mining and/or involved hazardous materials usage either before or after we were involved with those locations. We may be subject to claims under federal and state statutes, and/or common law doctrines, for toxic torts, natural resource damages, and other damages as well as the investigation and clean up of soil, surface water, groundwater, and other media. Such claims may arise, for example, out of current or former activities at sites that we own or operate currently, as well as at sites that we or predecessor entities owned or operated in the past, and at contaminated sites that have always been owned or operated by third parties. Our liability for such claims may be joint and several, so that we may be held responsible for more than our share of the remediation costs or other damages, or even for the entire share. We have from time to time been subject to claims arising out of contamination at our own and other facilities and may incur such liabilities in the future.

Mining operations can also impact flows and water quality in surface water bodies and remedial measures may be required, such as lining of stream beds, to prevent or minimize such impacts. We are currently involved with state environmental authorities concerning impacts or alleged impacts of our mining operations on water flows in several surface streams. We are studying, or addressing, those impacts and we have not finally resolved those matters. Many of our mining operations take place in the vicinity of streams, and similar impacts could be asserted or identified at other streams in the future. The costs of our efforts at the streams we are currently addressing, and at any other streams that may be identified in the future, could be significant.

We maintain extensive coal slurry impoundments at a number of our mines. Such impoundments are subject to regulation. Slurry impoundments maintained by other coal mining operations have been known to fail, releasing large volumes of coal slurry. Structural failure of an impoundment can result in extensive damage to the environment and natural resources, such as bodies of water that the coal slurry reaches, as well as liability for related personal injuries and property damages, and injuries to wildlife. Some of our impoundments overlie mined out areas, which can pose a heightened risk of failure and of damages arising out of failure. We have commenced measures to modify our method of operation at one surface impoundment containing slurry wastes in order to reduce the risk of releases to the environment from it, a process that will take several years to complete. If one of our impoundments were to fail, we could be subject to substantial claims for the resulting environmental contamination and associated liability, as well as for fines and penalties.

These and other impacts that our operations may have on the environment, as well as exposures to hazardous substances or wastes associated with our operations and environmental conditions at our properties, could result in costs and liabilities that would materially and adversely affect us.

### **Extensive environmental regulations affect our customers and could reduce the demand for coal as a fuel source and cause our sales to decline.**

The Clean Air Act and similar state and local laws extensively regulate the amount of sulfur dioxide, particulate matter, nitrogen oxides, and other compounds emitted into the air from coke ovens and electric power plants, which are the largest end-users of our coal. Such regulations will require significant emissions control expenditures for many coal-fired power plants to comply with applicable ambient air quality standards. As a result, these generators may switch to other fuels that generate less of these emissions, possibly reducing future demand for coal and the construction of coal-fired power plants.

## **Table of Contents**

The Federal Clean Air Act, including the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, and corresponding state laws that regulate emissions of materials into the air affect coal mining operations both directly and indirectly. Measures intended to improve air quality that reduce coal's share of the capacity for power generation could diminish our revenues and harm our business, financial condition and results of operations. The price of higher sulfur coal may decrease as more coal-fired utility power plants install additional pollution control equipment to comply with stricter sulfur dioxide emission limits, which may reduce our revenues and harm our results. In addition, regulatory initiatives including the nitrogen oxide rules, new ozone and particulate matter standards, regional haze regulations, new source review, regulation of mercury emissions, and legislation or regulations that establish restrictions on greenhouse gas emissions or provide for other multiple pollutant reductions could make coal a less attractive fuel to our utility customers and substantially reduce our sales.

Various new and proposed laws and regulations may require further reductions in emissions from coal-fired utilities. For example, under the Clean Air Interstate Rule issued in March 2005, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, or EPA, has further regulated sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxides from coal-fired power plants. Among other things, in affected states, the rule mandates reductions in sulfur dioxide emissions by approximately 45% below 2003 levels by 2010, and by approximately 57% below 2003 levels by 2015. The stringency of this cap may require many coal-fired sources to install additional pollution control equipment, such as wet scrubbers. Installation of additional pollution control equipment required by this proposed rule could result in a decrease in the demand for low sulfur coal (because sulfur would be removed by the new equipment), potentially driving down prices for low sulfur coal. In March 2006, the EPA denied petitions to reconsider the Clean Air Interstate Rule and promulgated federal implementation plans for this rule, which are subject to judicial challenge. In March 2005, the EPA also adopted the Clean Air Mercury Rule to control mercury emissions from power plants, which could require coal-fired power plants to install new pollution controls or comply with a mandatory, declining cap on the total mercury emissions allowed from coal-fired power plants nationwide. The Clean Air Mercury Rule is subject to judicial challenge. Some states, including Georgia and North Carolina, are adopting or proposing to adopt more stringent restrictions on mercury emissions than those contained in the Clean Air Mercury Rule. These and other future standards could have the effect of making the operation of coal-fired plants less profitable, thereby decreasing demand for coal. The majority of our coal supply agreements contain provisions that allow a purchaser to terminate its contract if legislation is passed that either restricts the use or type of coal permissible at the purchaser's plant or results in specified increases in the cost of coal or its use.

There have been several recent proposals in Congress that are designed to further reduce emissions of sulfur dioxide, nitrogen oxides and mercury from power plants, and certain ones could regulate additional air pollutants. If such initiatives are enacted into law, power plant operators could choose fuel sources other than coal to meet their requirements, thereby reducing the demand for coal.

A regional haze program initiated by the EPA to protect and to improve visibility at and around national parks, national wilderness areas and international parks restricts the construction of new coal-fired power plants whose operation may impair visibility at and around federally protected areas, and may require some existing coal-fired power plants to install additional control measures designed to limit haze-causing emissions.

The growing concern over climate change has focused attention on reducing the emission of carbon dioxide, a major by-product of burning coal, which is considered a greenhouse gas and is a major source of concern with respect to global warming. The Kyoto Protocol to the 1992 Framework Convention on Global Climate Change, which establishes a binding set of emission targets for greenhouse gases, became binding on ratifying countries on February 16, 2005. Four industrialized nations have refused to ratify the Kyoto Protocol—Australia, Liechtenstein, Monaco and the United States. Although the targets vary from country to country, if the United States were to ratify the Kyoto Protocol, our nation would be required to reduce greenhouse gas emissions to 93% of 1990 levels in a series of phased reductions from 2008 to 2012.

Future regulation of greenhouse gases in the United States could occur, for example, pursuant to future U.S. treaty obligations, or statutory or regulatory changes under the Clean Air Act. Numerous legislative proposals



## **Table of Contents**

have been introduced in Congress which reflects a wide variety of strategies for combating climate change. These strategies include mandating decreases in carbon dioxide emissions from coal-fired power plants, encouraging the growth of renewable energy sources (such as wind or solar power) or nuclear for electricity production, financing the development of advanced coal burning plants which have greatly reduced carbon dioxide emissions. The Bush Administration has proposed a package of voluntary emission reductions for greenhouse gases which provide for certain incentives if targets are met. Some states, such as Massachusetts, have already issued regulations regulating greenhouse gas emissions from large power plants.

Seven northeastern U.S. states have entered into a Memorandum of Understanding, to create a regional initiative to establish a cap-and-trade greenhouse gas program for electric generators, referred to as Regional Greenhouse Gas Initiative ( RGGI ). The model rule caps carbon dioxide emissions from electric generators on January 1, 2009 at projected 2009 levels until 2015, and then requires a 10% reduction in greenhouse gas emissions between 2015 and 2019. There are still a number of uncertainties regarding this initiative. The model rule, which was issued August 15, 2006, requires each state to formally implement the requirements of the model rule either through legislation or through its regulatory process.

### **Risks Relating To Our Common Stock**

**Anti-takeover provisions in our charter documents and Delaware corporate law may make it difficult for our stockholders to replace or remove our current board of directors and could deter or delay third-parties from acquiring us, which may adversely affect the marketability and market price of our common stock.**

Provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws and in Delaware corporate law may make it difficult for stockholders to change the composition of our board of directors in any one year, and thus prevent them from changing the composition of management. In addition, the same provisions may make it difficult and expensive for a third-party to pursue a tender offer, change in control or takeover attempt that is opposed by our management and board of directors. Public stockholders who might desire to participate in this type of transaction may not have an opportunity to do so. These anti-takeover provisions could substantially impede the ability of public stockholders to benefit from a change in control or change our management and board of directors and, as a result, may adversely affect the marketability and market price of our common stock.

We are also subject to the anti-takeover provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law. Under these provisions, if anyone becomes an interested stockholder, we may not enter into a business combination with that person for three years without special approval, which could discourage a third party from making a takeover offer and could delay or prevent a change of control. For purposes of Section 203, interested stockholder means, generally, someone owning more than 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock or an affiliate of ours that owned 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock during the past three years, subject to certain exceptions as described in Section 203.

Under any change of control, the lenders under our credit facilities would have the right to require us to repay all of our outstanding obligations under the facility.

**There may be circumstances in which the interests of our major stockholders could be in conflict with the interests of a stockholder.**

As of December 31, 2006, funds sponsored by WLR own approximately 16% of our common stock. Circumstances may occur in which WLR or other major investors may have an interest in pursuing acquisitions, divestitures or other transactions, including among other things, taking advantage of certain corporate opportunities that, in their judgment, could enhance their investment in us or another company in which they invest. These transactions might invoke risks to our other holders of common stock or adversely affect us or other investors.

## **Table of Contents**

We may from time to time engage in transactions with related parties and affiliates that include, among other things, business arrangements, lease arrangements for certain coal reserves and the payment of fees or commissions for the transfer of coal reserves by one operating company to another. These transactions, if any, may adversely effect our sales volumes, margins and earnings.

### **If our stockholders sell substantial amounts of our common stock, the market price of our common stock may decline.**

As of December 31, 2006, we had 152,906,488 shares of common stock outstanding. The number of shares of common stock available for resale in the public market is limited in certain circumstances by restrictions under federal securities. All of the shares sold in our public offering, as well as all of the shares issued by us in the corporate reorganization, are freely tradable without restrictions or further registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, except for any shares held by our affiliates, as defined in Rule 144 of the Securities Act. The remaining shares of common stock outstanding, including those issued to former Anker stockholders and CoalQuest members, are available for sale into the public market at various times in the future. Additional shares of common stock underlying options granted or to be granted will become available for sale in the public market. We have also filed a registration statement on Form S-8 that registered 8,525,302 shares of common stock covering shares of restricted stock granted to our executives and the shares of common stock to be issued pursuant to the exercise of options we have granted or will grant under our employee stock option plan and a certain employment agreement.

In addition, under a registration rights agreement that we entered into with certain of our existing stockholders, certain of our stockholders have demand and piggyback registration rights in connection with future offerings of our common stock. Demand rights enable the holders to demand that their shares of common stock be registered and may require us to file a registration statement under the Securities Act at our expense.

Piggyback rights require us to provide notice to the relevant holders of our stock if we propose to register any of our securities under the Securities Act and grant such holders the right to include their shares in our registration statement. We have also granted piggyback registration rights to the former Anker and CoalQuest holders who received shares of our common stock in the Anker and CoalQuest acquisitions. Our stock price could drop significantly if the holders of these restricted shares sell them or the market perceives they intend to sell them. These sales may also make it more difficult for us to sell securities in the future at a time and at a price we deem appropriate.

### **We may not pay dividends for the foreseeable future.**

We may retain any future earnings to support the development and expansion of our business or make additional payments under our credit facilities and, as a result, we may not pay cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Our payment of any future dividends will be at the discretion of our board of directors after taking into account various factors, including our financial condition, operating results, cash needs, growth plans and the terms of any credit agreements that we may be a party to at the time. Our credit facilities limit us from paying cash dividends or other payments or distributions with respect to our capital stock in excess of certain limitations. In addition, the terms of any future credit agreement may contain similar restrictions on our ability to pay any dividends or make any distributions or payments with respect to our capital stock. Accordingly, investors must rely on sales of their common stock after price appreciation, which may never occur, as the only way to realize their investment.

## **ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS**

None

**Table of Contents**

**ITEM 2. PROPERTIES**

**Coal Reserves**

Reserves are defined by SEC Industry Guide 7 as that part of a mineral deposit which could be economically and legally extracted or produced at the time of the reserve determination. Proven (Measured) Reserves are defined by SEC Industry Guide 7 as reserves for which (1) quantity is computed from dimensions revealed in outcrops, trenches, workings or drill holes; grade and/or quality are computed from the results of detailed sampling and (2) the sites for inspection, sampling and measurement are spaced so closely and the geologic character is so well defined that size, shape, depth and mineral content of reserves are well-established. Probable reserves are defined by SEC Industry Guide 7 as reserves for which quantity and grade and/or quality are computed from information similar to that used for proven (measured) reserves, but the sites for inspection, sampling and measurement are farther apart or are otherwise less adequately spaced. The degree of assurance, although lower than that for proven (measured) reserves, is high enough to assume continuity between points of observation.

We estimate that there are approximately 236 million tons of coal reserves that can be developed by our existing operations, which will allow us to maintain current production levels for an extended period of time. ICG Natural Resources, LLC and CoalQuest own and lease all of our reserves that are not currently assigned to or associated with one of our mining operations. These reserves contain approximately 827 million tons of mid to high Btu, low and high sulfur coal located in Kentucky, West Virginia, Maryland, Illinois and Virginia. Our multi-region base and flexible product line allows us to adjust to changing market conditions and sustain high sales volume by supplying a wide range of customers.

**Table of Contents**

Our total coal reserves could support current production levels for more than 64 years. The following table provides the location of our mining operations and the type of coal produced at those operations as of January 1, 2007:

Mining Operations	Assigned or Unassigned <sup>(1)</sup>	Operating (O) or Development (D)	State	Mining Method	Surface (S) or Underground (UG)	Total	Owned	Steam	Metallurgical <sup>(3)(4)</sup>	
						Proven and Probable Reserves <sup>(2)</sup> (in million tons)	Proven and Probable Reserves (in million tons)	Proven and Probable Reserves (in million tons)		
<i>Northern Appalachia</i>										
Vindex Energy Corp.	Assigned	O	MD	S		7.85	0.00	7.85	7.74	0.11
	Unassigned	D	MD	S/UG		40.18	0.47	39.71	22.15	18.03
Total Vindex Energy Corp.						48.03	0.47	47.56	29.89	18.14
Patriot Mining Co.	Assigned	O	WV	S		2.27	0.80	1.47	2.27	0.00
	Unassigned	D	WV	S		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Total Patriot Mining Co.						2.27	0.80	1.47	2.27	0.00
<i>Wolf Run Mining</i>										
Buckhannon Division	Assigned	O	WV	UG		17.18	16.55	0.63	0.00	17.18
	Unassigned	D	WV	UG		30.55	28.81	1.74	0.00	30.55
Total Wolf Run Mining Buckhannon Division						47.73	45.36	2.37	0.00	47.73
Sycamore Group	Assigned	O	WV	UG		17.41	0.23	17.18	17.41	0.00
Wolf Run Mining Philippi Development Division	Assigned	O	WV	UG		51.18	34.66	16.52	15.32	35.86
	Unassigned	D	WV	UG		4.94	4.94	0.00	0.00	4.94
Total Wolf Run Mining Philippi Development Division						56.12	39.60	16.52	15.32	40.80
CoalQuest Development LLC	Unassigned (Hillman)	D	WV	UG		186.04	186.04	0.00	32.71	153.33
<b>Northern Appalachia Total</b>						<b>357.60</b>	<b>272.50</b>	<b>85.10</b>	<b>97.60</b>	<b>260.00</b>
<i>Central Appalachia</i>										
ICG Eastern	Assigned	O	WV	S		11.45	3.37	8.08	11.45	0.00
	Unassigned	D	WV	S		6.71	0.00	6.71	6.71	0.00
Total ICG Eastern						18.16	3.37	14.79	18.16	0.00
ICG Hazard	Assigned	O	KY	S		36.77	0.18	36.59	36.77	0.00
	Unassigned	D	KY	S/UG		2.04	0.00	2.04	2.04	0.00

Edgar Filing: International Coal Group, Inc. - Form 10-K/A

Total ICG Hazard					38.81	0.18	38.63	38.81	0.00
Flint Ridge	Assigned	O	KY	S/UG	30.57	0.23	30.34	30.57	0.00
ICG Knott County	Assigned	O	KY	UG	16.00	4.19	11.81	16.00	0.00
ICG East Kentucky	Assigned	O	KY	S	5.71	3.71	2.00	5.71	0.00
ICG Natural Resources	Unassigned	D	WV	S/UG	44.90	2.20	42.70	44.90	0.00
	(Jennie Creek)								
ICG Beckley <sup>(3)</sup>	Unassigned	D	WV	UG	28.97	1.28	27.69	0.00	28.97
	(Beckley)								
White Wolf Energy, Inc. (f/k/a Anker Virginia Mining Company, Inc.) <sup>(3)</sup>	Unassigned	D	V	UG	27.50	0.00	27.50	0.00	27.50
	(Big Creek)								
<b>Central Appalachia Total</b>					<b>210.62</b>	<b>15.16</b>	<b>195.46</b>	<b>154.15</b>	<b>56.47</b>
<i>Other</i>									
ICG Illinois	Assigned	O	IL	UG	25.22	9.92	15.30	25.22	0.00
	(Viper)								
ICG Natural Resources	(Unassigned)	D	IL	UG	469.26	449.11	20.15	469.26	0.00
<b>Total Other</b>					<b>494.48</b>	<b>459.03</b>	<b>35.45</b>	<b>494.48</b>	<b>0.00</b>
<b>Total Proven and Probable Reserves</b>					<b>1,062.70</b>	<b>746.69</b>	<b>316.01</b>	<b>746.23</b>	<b>316.47</b>

**Table of Contents**

- (1) The proven and probable reserves indicated for each mine are Assigned. Unassigned proven and probable reserves for each mining complex are shown separately. Assigned reserves means coal which has been committed by the coal company to operating mine shafts, mining equipment, and plant facilities, and all coal which has been leased by the company to others. Unassigned reserves represent coal which has not been committed, and which would require new mineshafts, mining equipment, or plant facilities before operations could begin in the property. The primary reason for this distinction is to inform investors, which coal reserves will require substantial capital investments before production can begin.
- (2) The proven and probable reserves are reported as recoverable reserves, which is that part of a coal deposit which could be economically and legally extracted or produced at the time of the reserve determination, taking into account mining recovery and preparation plant yield.
- (3) ICG Beckley and White Wolf Energy meet historical metallurgical coal quality specifications.
- (4) Currently, we report selling coal with ash and sulfur contents as high as 10% and 1.5%, respectively into the current metallurgical market from the Vindex Energy, Buckhannon and Philippi Divisions. Similarly, we believe all production from Vindex Division and portions of Hillman could be sold on this metallurgical market when production begins.

The following table provides the quality (average moisture, ash, sulfur and Btu content, sulfur content and ash content per pound) of our coal reserves as of January 1, 2007:

Mining Operations	Assigned or Unassigned <sup>(1)</sup>	%	As Received Quality			Lbs. SO(2)/ million Btu s	Total Reserves	
			%	%	Btu/lb.		<1.2 lbs. SO(2) Compliance	>1.2 lbs SO(2) Non-Compliance
		Moisture	Ash	Sulfur	Btu/lb.			
<i>Northern Appalachia</i>								
Vindex Energy Corp.	Assigned	4.92	18.19	1.59	11,845	2.68	0.00	7.85
	Unassigned	6.00	13.63	1.81	12,547	2.88	3.63	36.55
Total Vindex Energy Corp.		5.82	14.41	1.77	12,427	2.85	3.63	44.40
Patriot Mining Co.	Assigned	6.00	16.40	2.07	11,672	3.54	0.00	2.27
	Unassigned	6.00	19.06	2.13	11,240	3.79	0.00	0.00
Total Patriot Mining Co.		6.00	16.40	2.07	11,672	3.54	0.00	2.27
Wolf Run Mining Buckhannon Division	Assigned	6.00	8.97	1.30	13,046	1.99	0.00	17.18
	Unassigned	6.00	8.92	0.99	13,069	1.52	0.00	30.55
Total Wolf Run Mining Buckhannon Division		6.00	8.94	1.10	13,060	1.68	0.00	47.73
Sycamore Group	Assigned	6.00	7.20	3.05	13,098	4.66	0.00	17.41
Philippi Development Division	Assigned	6.00	8.37	1.40	13,230	2.12	0.00	51.18
	Unassigned	6.00	8.04	1.44	13,353	2.15	0.00	4.94
Total Philippi Development Division		6.00	8.34	1.41	13,241	2.12	0.00	56.12
CoalQuest Development LLC	Unassigned (Hillman)	6.00	9.25	1.15	13,145	1.76	0.00	186.04
<b>Northern Appalachia Total</b>							3.63	353.97
<i>Central Appalachia</i>								
ICG Eastern	Assigned	6.00	14.42	1.24	11,964	2.07	0.00	11.45
	Unassigned	6.00	14.42	1.24	11,964	2.07	0.00	6.71
Total ICG Eastern		6.00	14.42	1.24	11,964	2.07	0.00	18.16
ICG Hazard	Assigned	6.00	13.42	1.40	11,976	2.33	0.00	36.77
	Unassigned	6.00	7.00	0.73	12,832	1.14	2.04	0.00
Total ICG Hazard		6.00	13.09	1.36	12,019	2.27	2.04	36.77
Flint Ridge	Assigned	6.00	8.15	1.39	12,768	2.17	0.00	30.57
ICG Knott County	Assigned	6.04	8.03	1.30	12,822	2.03	0.37	15.63
ICG East Kentucky	Assigned	5.74	9.60	0.92	12,474	1.48	0.00	5.71

Edgar Filing: International Coal Group, Inc. - Form 10-K/A

ICG Natural Resources	Unassigned (Jennie Creek)	7.00	6.47	1.10	12,935	1.70	9.59	35.31
ICG Beckley <sup>(2)</sup>	Unassigned (Beckley)	6.00	4.87	0.70	13,913	1.01	28.97	0.00
White Wolf Energy, Inc. (f/k/a Anker Virginia Mining Company, Inc.) <sup>(2)</sup>	Unassigned (Big Creek)	6.00	4.00	0.65	14,073	0.92	27.50	0.00
<b>Central Appalachia Total</b>							68.47	142.15
<i>Other</i>								
ICG Illinois	Assigned (Viper)	16.00	8.80	2.86	10,692	5.35	0.00	25.22
ICG Natural Resources	Unassigned	12.90	8.81	2.84	11,003	5.17	0.00	469.26
<b>Total Other</b>							0.00	494.48
<b>Total Proven and Probable Reserves</b>							72.10	990.60

---

## **Table of Contents**

- (1) *The proven and probable reserves indicated for each mine are Assigned. Unassigned proven and probable reserves for each mining complex are shown separately. Assigned reserves means coal which has been committed by the coal company to operating mine shafts, mining equipment, and plant facilities, and all coal which has been leased by the company to others. Unassigned reserves represent coal which has not been committed, and which would require new mine shafts, mining equipment, or plant facilities before operations could begin in the property. The primary reason for this distinction is to inform investors which coal reserves will require substantial capital investments before production can begin.*
- (2) *ICG Beckley and White Wolf Energy meet historical metallurgical coal quality specifications.*

Our reserve estimate is based on geological data assembled and analyzed by our staff of geologists and engineers. Reserve estimates are periodically updated to reflect past coal production, new drilling information and other geologic or mining data. Acquisitions or sales of coal properties will also change the reserves. Changes in mining methods may increase or decrease the recovery basis for a coal seam, as will plant processing efficiency tests. We maintain reserve information in secure computerized databases, as well as in hard copy. The ability to update and/or modify the reserves is restricted to a few individuals and the modifications are documented.

Actual reserves may vary substantially from the estimates. Estimated minimum recoverable reserves are comprised of coal that is considered to be merchantable and economically recoverable by using mining practices and techniques prevalent in the coal industry at the time of the reserve study, based upon then-current prevailing market prices for coal. We use the mining method that we believe will be most profitable with respect to particular reserves. We believe the volume of our current reserves exceeds the volume of our contractual delivery requirements. Although the reserves shown in the table above include a variety of qualities of coal, we presently blend coal of different qualities to meet contract specifications. See Risk Factors Risks Relating To Our Business.

Periodically, we evaluate our reserve estimates. The most recent evaluation was completed as of January 1, 2005. Based on this evaluation, adjusted for production and estimates of additional reserves acquired during the years ended December 31, 2005 and 2006, we estimate that we controlled 1,063 million tons of reserves as of December 31, 2006.

We currently own approximately 70% of our coal reserves, with the remainder of our coal reserves subject to leases from third-party landowners. Generally, these leases convey mining rights to the coal producer in exchange for a percentage of gross sales in the form of a royalty payment to the lessor, subject to minimum payments. Leases generally last for the economic life of the reserves. The average royalties paid by us for coal reserves from our producing properties was \$1.99 per ton in 2006, representing approximately 4.6% (net of freight and handling) of our coal sales revenue in 2006. Consistent with industry practice, we conduct only limited investigations of title to our coal properties prior to leasing. Title to lands and reserves of the lessors or grantors and the boundaries of our leased priorities are not completely verified until we prepare to mine those reserves.

### **Non-Reserve Coal Deposits**

Non-reserve coal deposits are coal-bearing bodies that have been sufficiently sampled and analyzed in trenches, outcrops, drilling and underground workings to assume continuity between sample points and, therefore, warrant further exploration stage work. However, this coal does not qualify as a commercially viable coal reserve as prescribed by SEC standards until a final comprehensive evaluation based on unit cost per ton, recoverability and other material factors concludes legal and economic feasibility. Non-reserve coal deposits may be classified as such by either limited property control or geologic limitations, or both.



**Table of Contents**

The following table provides the location of our mining operations and the type and amount of non-reserve coal deposits at those complexes as of January 1, 2007:

Mining Operations	Assigned or Unassigned <sup>(1)</sup>	Operating (O) or Development (D)	State	Mining Method Surface (S) or Underground (UG)	Total Non-Reserve Coal Deposits (in million tons)	Steam	Metallurgical <sup>(2)</sup>
						Non-Reserve Coal Deposits (in million tons)	Non-Reserve Coal Deposits (in million tons)
<i>Northern Appalachia</i>							
Patriot Mining Co	Assigned	O	WV	S	0.13	0.13	0.00
	Unassigned	D		S	1.77	1.77	0.00
Total Patriot Mining					1.90	1.90	0.00
<i>Wolf Run Mining Buckhannon Division</i>							
	Assigned	O	WV	UG	0.18	0.18	0.00
	Unassigned	D	WV	UG	2.24	2.24	0.00
Total Wolf Run Mining Buckhannon Division					2.42	2.42	0.00
<i>Sycamore Group</i>							
	Assigned	O	WV	UG	1.28	1.28	0.00
	Unassigned	D	WV	UG	0.00	0.00	0.00
Total Sycamore Group					1.28	1.28	0.00
<i>Wolf Run Mining Philippi Development Division</i>							
	Assigned	O	WV	UG	1.64	1.64	0.00
	Unassigned	D	WV	UG	0.76	0.76	0.00
Total Wolf Run Mining Philippi Development Division					2.40	2.40	0.00
CoalQuest Development LLC	Unassigned (Hillman)	D	WV	UG	38.14	38.14	0.00
Upshur Property	Unassigned (Upshur)		WV	S	92.96	92.96	0.00
<b>Northern Appalachia Total</b>					139.10	139.10	0.00
<i>Central Appalachia</i>							
ICG Eastern	Assigned	O	WV	S	0.02	0.02	0.00
ICG Hazard	Assigned	O	KY	S	1.94	1.94	0.00
Flint Ridge	Assigned	O	KY	S/UG	2.84	2.84	0.00
ICG Knott County	Assigned	O	KY	UG	0.00	0.00	0.00
ICG East Kentucky	Assigned (Blackberry)	O	KY	S	0.00	0.00	0.00
ICG Natural Resources	Unassigned (Martin Co., Muhlenberg Co.)		KY	S/UG	35.59	35.59	0.00
ICG Natural Resources	Unassigned (Mobil)		WV	UG	18.74	18.74	0.00
Wolf Run Mining Company (f/k/a Anker West Virginia)	Unassigned	D	WV	S/UG	3.10	3.10	0.00

Edgar Filing: International Coal Group, Inc. - Form 10-K/A

Mining Company, Inc.)							
	(Juliana)						
ICG Beckley <sup>(3)</sup>	Unassigned	D	WV	UG	1.88	0.00	1.88
	(Beckley)						
White Wolf Energy, Inc. (f/k/a Anker Virginia Mining Company, Inc.) <sup>(3)</sup>							
	Unassigned	D	V	UG	2.57	2.57	0.00
	(Big Creek)						
<b>Central Appalachia Total</b>					<b>66.68</b>	<b>64.80</b>	<b>1.88</b>
<i>Other</i>							
ICG Illinois	Assigned	O	IL	UG	38.47	38.47	0.00
	(Viper)						
ICG Natural Resources	Unassigned		IL	UG	119.06	119.06	0.00
	(Illinois)						

**Table of Contents**

Mining Operations	Assigned or Unassigned <sup>(1)</sup>	Operating (O) or Development (D)	State	Mining Method Surface (S) or Underground (UG)	Total Non-Reserve Coal Deposits (in million tons)	Steam	Metallurgical <sup>(2)</sup>
						Coal Deposits (in million tons)	Non-Reserve Coal Deposits (in million tons)
ICG Natural Resources	Unassigned (Arkansas)		AR	S	39.15	39.15	0.00
	Unassigned (California)		CA	UG	10.00	10.00	0.00
	Unassigned (Ohio)		OH	UG	98.00	98.00	0.00
	Unassigned (Montana)		MT	S	12.00	12.00	0.00
	Unassigned (Washington)		WA	S	43.08	43.08	0.00
<b>Total Other</b>					359.76	359.76	0.00
<b>Total Non-Reserve Coal Deposits</b>					565.54	563.66	1.88

(1) Assigned non-reserve coal deposits mean coal which has been committed by the company to operating mine shafts, mining equipment, and plant facilities, and all coal which has been leased by the company to others. Unassigned non-reserve coal deposits represent coal which has not been committed, and which would require new mine shafts, mining equipment, or plant facilities before operations could begin in the property.

(2) Currently, ICG reports selling coal with ash and sulfur contents as high as 10% and 1.5%, respectively into the current metallurgical market from the Vindex Energy, Buckhannon and Philippi Divisions. Similarly, we believe all production from Vindex Division and portions of Hillman can be sold on this metallurgical market.

(3) ICG Beckley and White Wolf Energy meet historical metallurgical coal quality specifications.

The following table provides the quality (average moisture, ash, sulfur and Btu content per pound) of our non-reserve coal deposits as of January 1, 2007:

Mining Operations	Assigned or Unassigned <sup>(1)</sup>	%	As Received Quality			Lbs. SO <sub>2</sub> /million Btu s
			Moisture	Ash	Sulfur	
<i>Northern Appalachia</i>						
Patriot Mining Co	Assigned	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Unassigned	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Wolf Run Mining Buckhannon Division	Assigned	6.00	9.00	1.20	13,000	1.85
	Unassigned	6.00	9.00	1.20	13,000	1.85
Sycamore Group	Assigned	6.00	7.21	3.05	13,097	4.66
	Unassigned	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Wolf Run Mining Philippi Development Division	Assigned	6.00	8.30	1.40	13,100	2.14
	Unassigned	6.00	8.30	1.40	13,100	2.14
Upshur Property	Unassigned (Upshur)	6.00	43.00	2.00	8,000	5.00
<i>Central Appalachia</i>						
ICG Eastern	Assigned	6.00	12.20	1.20	12,400	1.94
ICG Hazard	Assigned	6.00	13.07	1.23	12,045	2.04
Flint Ridge	Assigned	6.00	8.15	1.39	12,768	2.18
ICG Knott County	Assigned	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

## Edgar Filing: International Coal Group, Inc. - Form 10-K/A

ICG East Kentucky	Assigned (Blackberry)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
ICG Natural Resources	Unassigned (Mt. Sterling)	6.00	11.63	1.93	11,774	3.28
ICG Natural Resources	Unassigned (Jennie Creek)	6.00	12.50	1.10	12,000	1.83
Wolf Run Mining Company (f/k/a Anker West Virginia Mining Company, Inc.)	Unassigned (Juliana)	6.00	7.50	0.82	13,100	1.25
ICG Beckley <sup>(2)</sup>	Unassigned (Beckley)	6.00	4.80	0.70	13,800	1.01
White Wolf Energy, Inc. (f/k/a Anker Virginia Mining Company, Inc.) <sup>(2)</sup>	Unassigned (Big Creek)	6.00	7.40	0.60	13,500	0.89

**Table of Contents**

Mining operations	Assigned or Unassigned <sup>(1)</sup>	As received quality				Lbs. SO <sub>2</sub> / million Btu s
		% Moisture	% Ash	% Sulfur	Btu/ lb.	
<i>Other</i>						
ICG Illinois	Assigned (Viper)	16.00	9.50	3.50	10,500	6.67
ICG Natural Resources	Unassigned (Illinois)	13.00	9.00	3.00	11,000	5.45
ICG Natural Resources	Unassigned (Arkansas)	N/A	8.00	0.40	5,650	1.42
	Unassigned (California)	6.00	13.00	3.50	11,700	5.98
	Unassigned (Ohio)	6.00	8.40	2.50	12,650	3.95
	Unassigned (Montana)	N/A	8.00	0.30	8,900	0.67
	Unassigned (Washington)	N/A	8.00	0.50	7,025	1.42

(1) Assigned non-reserve coal deposits mean coal which has been committed by the company to operating mine shafts, mining equipment, and plant facilities, and all coal which has been leased by the company to others. Unassigned non-reserve coal deposits represent coal which has not been committed, and which would require new mineshafts, mining equipment, or plant facilities before operations could begin in the property.

(2) ICG Beckley and White Wolf Energy meet historical metallurgical coal quality specifications.

**ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

On December 11, 2006, the West Virginia Office of Miners Health, Safety and Training ( WVOMHST ) released its report relating to the January 2, 2006 fatal explosion at the Sago mine, operated by our subsidiary, Wolf Run Mining Company (f/k/a Anker West Virginia Mining Company, Inc.). The report concluded that, consistent with our initial findings announced on March 14, 2006, the explosion was caused by an ignition of methane within a previously abandoned and sealed area of the mine and that the ignition was triggered by lightning. The federal Mine Safety Health Administration ( MSHA ) is still investigating the accident and has yet to issue its report.

On August 23, 2006, the survivor of the Sago mine accident, Randal McCloy, and the representatives of two miners who died in the Sago mine accident filed separate complaints in the Kanawha Circuit Court in Kanawha County, West Virginia. Since that time, twelve additional complaints have been filed in Kanawha Circuit Court by families of other miners who died in the Sago mine accident. The complaints allege various causes of action against us and our subsidiary, Wolf Run Mining Company, one of our shareholders, W.L. Ross & Co., and Wilbur L. Ross Jr., individually, related to the accident and seek compensatory and punitive damages. In addition, the plaintiffs also alleged causes of action against other third parties, including claims against the manufacturer of Omega block seals used to seal the area where the explosion occurred and against the manufacturer of self-contained self-rescuer devices worn by the miners at the Sago mine. We believe that we are appropriately insured for potential claims and we have fully reserved our deductible applicable to our insurance policies. We will vigorously defend ourselves against the complaints.

On November 18, 2005, ICG, LLC, our wholly-owned subsidiary, filed a complaint in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Kentucky, Ashland Division, against Massey Coal Sales Company, Inc. ( Massey Coal Sales ), seeking damages for breach of a coal supply agreement under which Massey Coal Sales supplies coal to ICG, LLC for resale to a customer of ICG, LLC. ICG, LLC has asserted various claims related to

**Table of Contents**

Massey Coal Sales' failure to ship significant tonnages required to be shipped under the contract and the failure of numerous shipments to meet quality specifications set forth in the contract. On August 14, 2006, Massey Coal Sales asserted various counterclaims against ICG, LLC in the Federal Court litigation claiming that ICG, LLC failed to provide rail cars, that the contract should have been terminated and, as a result, ICG, LLC has been unjustly enriched. Massey Coal Sales has claimed damages in excess of \$50 million. ICG, LLC denies any liability under the counterclaim and is vigorously defending itself against the counterclaim.

On June 1, 2006, ICG, LLC filed a complaint in Pike County, Kentucky, against Massey Energy Company and various of its affiliates seeking compensatory and punitive damages on account of the defendants' tortious interference with ICG, LLC's contract and relationship with its customer. The defendants filed a motion to dismiss ICG, LLC's complaint and, on August 23, 2006, that motion was denied by the court.

Allegheny Energy Supply (Allegheny), the sole customer of coal produced at our subsidiary Wolf Run Mining Company's Sycamore No. 2 mine, filed a lawsuit against us in state court in Allegheny County, Pennsylvania on December 28, 2006. Allegheny claims that ICG and Wolf Run breached a coal supply contract when we declared force majeure under the contract upon idling the Sycamore No. 2 mine in the third quarter of 2006. The Sycamore No. 2 mine was idled after encountering adverse geologic conditions and abandoned gas wells that were previously unidentified and unmapped. In its complaint, Allegheny alleges that the production stoppages constitutes a breach of the contract and a breach of certain representations made upon entering into the contract in early 2005. Allegheny claims that it will incur costs in excess of \$100 million to purchase replacement coal over the life of the contract. We dispute Allegheny's claims and will vigorously defend ourselves against the lawsuit.

In addition, from time to time, we are involved in legal proceedings arising in the ordinary course of business. We believe we have recorded adequate reserves for these liabilities and there is no individual case or group of related cases pending that is likely to have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

**ITEM 4. SUBMISSION OF MATTERS TO A VOTE OF SECURITY HOLDERS**

No matters were submitted to a vote of security holders during the quarter ended December 31, 2006.

**Table of Contents****PART II****ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES**

Trading in our common stock commenced on the New York Stock Exchange on November 21, 2005 under the symbol ICO. The following table sets forth, for the quarterly periods indicated, the high and low sales prices per share at the end of the day of our common stock reported on the New York Stock Exchange.

	Stock Price	
	High	Low
<b>2005</b>		
November 21, 2005 through December 31, 2005	\$ 12.45	\$ 9.50
<b>2006</b>		
January 1, 2006 through March 31, 2006	\$ 10.65	\$ 8.45
April 1, 2006 through June 30, 2006	11.02	6.53
July 1, 2006 through September 30, 2006	7.08	4.00
October 1, 2006 through December 31, 2006	5.58	4.02

These quotes are provided solely for informational purposes and may not be indicative of any price at which the shares of common stock may trade in the future.

As of February 22, 2007, there were approximately 218 holders of record of our common stock and an additional 32,839 stockholders whose shares were held for them in street name or nominee accounts.

**Summary of Equity Compensation Plans**

Shown below is information concerning our equity compensation plan and individual compensation arrangements as of December 31, 2006.

Plan Category	Equity Compensation Plan Information		
	Number of Securities To Be Issued Upon Exercise of Outstanding Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price of Outstanding Options	Number of Securities Remaining Available For Future Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans
Equity compensation plans approved by stockholders <sup>(1)</sup>	1,495,250	\$ 8.79	5,607,670
Equity compensation plans not approved by stockholders <sup>(2)</sup>	319,052	10.97	
	1,814,302	\$ 9.17	5,607,670

(1) We have one compensation plan, the 2005 Equity and Performance Incentive Plan, which was approved by stockholders on October 24, 2005.

(2) Represents stock option grant to purchase 319,052 shares of our common stock to our President and Chief Executive Officer pursuant to his employment agreement.

## Edgar Filing: International Coal Group, Inc. - Form 10-K/A

For additional information regarding our equity compensation plans, refer to the discussion in Note 14 to our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this report.

### **Dividend Policy**

We have never declared or paid a dividend on our common stock. We may retain any future earnings to support the development and expansion of our business or make additional payments under our credit facilities and, as a result, we may not pay cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Our payment of any future dividends



**Table of Contents**

will be at the discretion of our board of directors after taking into account various factors, including our financial condition, operating results, cash needs, growth plans and the terms of any credit agreements that we may be a party to at the time. Our credit facility and indenture governing the senior notes limits us from paying cash dividends or other payments or distributions with respect to our capital stock in excess of certain limitations. In addition, the terms of any future credit agreement may contain similar restrictions on our ability to pay dividends or make payments or distributions with respect to our capital stock.

**ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA**

International Coal Group, Inc. was formed in March 2005 as wholly-owned subsidiary of ICG, Inc. in order to effect a corporate reorganization. On November 18, 2005, we completed the reorganization. Prior to this reorganization, ICG, Inc. was the top-tier holding company. Upon completion of the reorganization, International Coal Group, Inc. became the new top-tier parent holding company. International Coal Group, Inc. is a holding company which does not have any independent external operations, assets or liabilities, other than through its operating subsidiaries. Prior to the acquisition of certain assets of Horizon as of September 30, 2004, ICG, Inc. did not have any material assets, liabilities or results of operations. The selected historical consolidated financial data is derived from International Coal Group, Inc.'s audited consolidated financial statements as of and for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005, as of and for the period from May 13, 2004 to December 31, 2004, and the predecessor consolidated financial data for the nine months ended September 30, 2004, which have been audited and are included elsewhere in this report. The selected historical consolidated financial data for the year ended December 31, 2003, as of September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003 and as of and for the period ended May 10, 2002 to December 31, 2002 have been derived from the consolidated financial statements of Horizon, our predecessor, which have been audited and are not included in this report. The selected historical consolidated financial data is derived from the statement of operations of AEI Resources, the predecessor of Horizon, for the period January 1, 2002 to May 9, 2002, which have been audited and are not included in the report. In the opinion of management, the financial data reflect all adjustments, consisting of all normal and recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair presentation of the results for those periods. The results of operations for interim periods are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the full year or for any future period. The financial statements for the predecessor periods have been prepared on a carve-out basis to include our assets, liabilities and results of operations that were previously included in financial statements of Horizon. The financial statements for the predecessor periods include allocations of certain expenses, taxation charges, interest and cash balances relating to the predecessor based on management's estimates. The predecessor financial information is not necessarily indicative of our consolidated financial position, results of operations and cash flows if we had operated during the predecessor periods presented.

**Table of Contents**

You should read the following data in conjunction with Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and with the financial information included elsewhere in this report, including the consolidated financial statements of International Coal Group, Inc. and Horizon (and its predecessor) and the related notes thereto.

	International Coal Group, Inc.			Horizon (Predecessor to International Coal Group, Inc.)			AEI Resources (predecessor to Horizon)	
	Period		Period	Period		Period	Period	
	from		from	from		from	from	
	Year ended	Year ended	May 13,	from	Year ended	May 10,	January 1,	
	December 31,	December 31,	2004 to	January 1,	December 31,	December 31,	2002 to	
	2006	2005	December 31,	2004 to	2003 <sup>(2)</sup>	2002 <sup>(2)</sup>	May 9,	
			2004	September 30,			2002 <sup>(2)</sup>	
				2004 <sup>(2)</sup>				
			(dollars in thousands, except per share data)					
<b>Statement of Operations Data:</b>								
Revenues:								
Coal sales revenues	\$ 833,998	\$ 619,038	\$ 130,463	\$ 346,981	\$ 441,291	\$ 264,235	\$ 136,040	
Freight and handling revenues	18,890	8,601	880	3,700	8,008	6,032	2,947	
Other revenues	38,706	22,852	5,648	22,841	31,771	27,397	21,183	
Total revenues	891,594	650,491	136,991	373,522	481,070	297,664	160,170	
Costs and Expenses:								
Freight and handling costs	18,890	8,601	880	3,700	8,008	6,032	2,947	
Cost of coal sales and other revenues	770,009	510,834	113,707	306,429	400,652	251,361	114,767	
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	71,846	43,195	7,943	27,547	52,254	40,033	32,316	
Selling, general and administrative	34,535	28,785	4,194	8,477	23,350	16,695	9,677	
(Gain) loss on sale of assets	(1,460)	(502)	(10)	(226)	(4,320)	(39)	(93)	
Writedowns and special items				10,018	9,100	729,953	8,323	
Total costs and expenses	893,820	590,913	126,714	355,945	489,044	1,044,035	167,937	
Income (loss) from operations	(2,226)	59,578	10,277	17,577	(7,974)	(746,371)	(7,767)	
Interest and Other Income								
(Expense):								
Interest expense, net	(18,091)	(14,394)	(3,453)	(114,211)	(145,892)	(80,405)	(36,666)	
Reorganization items				(12,471)	(23,064)	(4,075)	787,900	
Other, net	2,113	3,302	16	1,442	187	1,256	499	
Total interest and other income (expense)	(15,978)	(11,092)	(3,437)	(125,240)	(168,769)	(83,224)	751,733	
Income (loss) before income taxes and minority interest	(18,204)	48,486	6,840	(107,663)	(176,743)	(829,595)	743,966	
Income tax (expense) benefit	8,987	(16,676)	(2,591)					
Minority interest	(58)	15						

Edgar Filing: International Coal Group, Inc. - Form 10-K/A

Net income (loss)	\$ (9,275)	\$ 31,825	\$ 4,249	\$ (107,663)	\$ (176,743)	\$ (829,595)	\$ 743,966
-------------------	------------	-----------	----------	--------------	--------------	--------------	------------

**Table of Contents**

	International Coal Group, Inc.			Horizon (Predecessor to International Coal Group, Inc.)			AEI Resources (predecessor to Horizon)
	Period		Period	Period		Period	Period
	from		from	from		from	from
	May 13,		May 10,	January 1,		January 1,	2002 to
	Year ended		Year ended	Year ended		Year ended	May 9,
	December 31,		December 31,	December 31,		December 31,	2002 <sup>(2)</sup>
	2006		2005	2004		2004 <sup>(2)</sup>	2002 <sup>(2)</sup>
<b>Earnings Per Share<sup>(1)</sup>:</b>							
Basic	\$ (0.06)	\$ 0.29	\$ 0.04	\$	\$	\$	\$
Diluted	(0.06)	0.29	0.04				
<b>Weighted-Average Common Shares Outstanding<sup>(1)</sup>:</b>							
Basic	152,028,165	111,120,211	106,605,999				
Diluted	152,028,165	111,161,287	106,605,999				
<b>Balance Sheet Data (at period end):</b>							
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 18,742	\$ 9,187	\$ 23,967	\$	\$ 859	\$ 114	\$ 87,278
Total assets	1,321,880	1,056,163	459,975	539,606	576,372	623,800	1,521,318
Long-term debt and capital leases	180,035	45,462	175,681	29	315	1,157	933,106
Total liabilities and minority interest <sup>(3)</sup>	664,099	390,291	305,575	1,422,290	1,351,393	1,222,219	1,286,318
Total stockholders' equity (members' deficit) <sup>(3)</sup>	657,781	665,872	154,400	(882,684)	(775,021)	(598,419)	235,000
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity (members' deficit)	1,321,880	1,056,163	459,975	539,606	576,372	623,800	1,521,318
<b>Statement of Cash Flows Data:</b>							
Net cash from:							
Operating activities	\$ 55,591	\$ 77,319	\$ 30,264	\$ 28,085	\$ 20,030	\$ 76,378	\$ (353,592)
Investing activities	(160,769)	(104,713)	(329,168)	3,437	(3,826)	(12,805)	44,555
Financing activities	114,733	12,614	322,871	(32,381)	(15,459)	(78,025)	259,011
Capital expenditures	165,658	108,231	5,583	6,624	16,937	13,435	10,963

(1) Earnings per share data and average shares outstanding are not presented for the year ended December 31, 2003 and the period from January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004 because they were prepared on a carve-out basis. The financial statements prepared for predecessor periods are carve-out financial statements reflecting the operations and financial condition of the Horizon assets acquired by us as of September 30, 2004 (collectively, the combined companies). The predecessor financial statements were prepared from the separate accounts and records maintained by the combined companies. In addition, certain assets and expense items represent allocations from Horizon. The accounts allocated include vendor advances, reclamation deposits and selling, general and administrative expenses.

(2) As restated. See Note 12 to the combined financial statements of Horizon included elsewhere in this report.

(3) As restated. See Note 24 to the consolidated financial statements of International Coal Group, Inc. included elsewhere in this report.

**ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

The following discussion contains forward-looking statements that include numerous risks and uncertainties. Actual results could differ materially from those discussed in the forward-looking statements as a result of these risks and uncertainties, including those set forth in this Annual Report on Form 10-K/A under "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" and under "Risk Factors." You should read the following discussion in conjunction with "Selected Financial Data" and audited and unaudited consolidated financial statements and notes thereto of International Coal Group, Inc. and its subsidiaries and the audited and unaudited consolidated financial statements and notes thereto of Horizon NR, LLC, each appearing elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K/A.

## Edgar Filing: International Coal Group, Inc. - Form 10-K/A

As discussed in Note 12 to Horizon NR, LLC's combined financial statements, Horizon's financial statements have been restated. As discussed in Note 24 to International Coal Group, Inc.'s consolidated financial statements, ICG's financial statements have been restated. The accompanying management discussion and analysis gives effect to these restatements.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Overview**

We produce, process and sell steam coal from 11 regional mining complexes, which, as of December 31, 2006 were supported by 12 active underground mines, 13 active surface mines and eight preparation plants located throughout West Virginia, Kentucky, Maryland and Illinois. We have three reportable business segments, which are based on the coal regions in which we operate: (i) Central Appalachian, comprised of both surface and underground mines, (ii) Northern Appalachian, also comprised of both surface and underground mines and (iii) Illinois Basin, representing one underground mine. For more information about our reportable business segments, please see our audited consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto and the audited consolidated financial statements and notes of Horizon and its predecessors, each appearing elsewhere in this report. We also broker coal produced by others, the majority of which is shipped directly from the third-party producer to the ultimate customer. Our steam coal sales are primarily to large utilities and industrial customers in the Eastern region of the United States. In addition, we generate other revenues from the manufacture and operation of highwall mining systems, parts sales and shop services relating to those systems and coal handling and processing fees.

ICG, Inc. was formed by WL Ross & Co. LLC ( WLR ) and other investors in May 2004 to acquire and operate competitive coal mining facilities. International Coal Group, Inc. was formed in March 2005 and became the parent holding company pursuant to a reorganization on November 18, 2005. Through the acquisition of key assets from the Horizon bankruptcy estate, the WLR investor group was able to target properties strategically located in Appalachia and the Illinois Basin with high quality reserves that are union free, have limited reclamation liabilities and are substantially free of legacy liabilities. With the proceeds of our December 2005 public offering, we retired substantially all of our then outstanding debt. Consistent with the WLR investor group s strategy to acquire attractive coal assets, the Anker and CoalQuest acquisitions further diversified our reserves in November 2005.

Our primary expenses are wages and benefits, repair and maintenance expenditures, diesel fuel purchases, blasting supplies, coal transportation costs, cost of purchased coal, royalties, freight and handling costs and taxes incurred in selling our coal.

### **Certain Trends and Economic Factors Affecting the Coal Industry**

Our revenues depend on the price at which we are able to sell our coal. The recent pricing environment for domestic steam coal is relatively weak. Further decreases in coal prices due to, among other reasons, the supply of domestic and foreign coal, the demand for electricity and the price and availability of alternative fuels for electricity generation could adversely affect our revenues and our ability to generate cash flows. In addition, our results of operations depend on the cost of coal production. We are experiencing increased operating costs for fuel and explosives, steel products, tires, health care and labor. We also expect to experience higher costs for surety bonds and letters of credit. In addition, historically low interest rates have had a negative impact on expenses related to our actuarially determined employee-related liabilities.

For additional information regarding some of the risks and uncertainties that affect our business and the industry in which we operate, see Item 1A. Risk Factors.

### **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

Our financial statements are prepared in accordance with accounting principles that are generally accepted in the United States. The preparation of these financial statements requires management to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amount of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses, as well as the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. Management evaluates its estimates on an on-going basis. Management bases its estimates and judgments on historical experience and other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results may differ from the estimates used. Note 2 to our audited consolidated financial

## **Table of Contents**

statements provides a description of all significant accounting policies. We believe that of these significant accounting policies, the following may involve a higher degree of judgment or complexity:

### **Revenue Recognition**

Coal revenues result from sales contracts (long-term coal agreements or purchase orders) with electric utilities, industrial companies or other coal-related organizations, primarily in the eastern United States. Revenue is recognized and recorded at the time of shipment or delivery to the customer, at fixed or determinable prices and the title or risk of loss has passed in accordance with the terms of the sales agreement. Under the typical terms of these agreements, risk of loss transfers to the customers at the mine or port, where coal is loaded to the rail, barge, truck or other transportation sources that deliver coal to its destination.

Freight and handling costs paid to third-party carriers and invoiced to coal customers are recorded as freight and handling costs and freight and handling revenues, respectively.

Other revenues consist of equipment and parts sales, equipment rebuild and maintenance services, coal handling and processing, royalties, ash disposal services, coalbed methane sales, coal contract buydown income, contract mining and rental income. With respect to other revenues recognized in situations unrelated to the shipment of coal, we carefully review the facts and circumstances of each transaction and apply the relevant accounting literature as appropriate and do not recognize revenue until the following criteria are met: persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, delivery has occurred or services have been rendered, the seller's price to the buyer is fixed or determinable and collectibility is reasonably assured. Advance payments received are deferred and recognized in revenue as coal is shipped or rental income is earned.

### **Reclamation**

Our asset retirement obligations arise from the Federal Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977 and similar state statutes, which require that mine property be restored in accordance with specified standards and an approved reclamation plan. Significant reclamation activities include reclaiming refuse and slurry ponds, reclaiming the pit and support acreage at surface mines and sealing portals at deep mines. We account for the costs of our reclamation activities in accordance with the provisions of SFAS No. 143, *Accounting for Asset Retirement Obligations*. We determine the future cash flows necessary to satisfy our reclamation obligations on a mine-by-mine basis based upon current permit requirements and various estimates and assumptions, including estimates of disturbed acreage, cost estimates and assumptions regarding productivity. Estimates of disturbed acreage are determined based on approved mining plans and related engineering data. Cost estimates are based upon third-party costs. Productivity assumptions are based on historical experience with the equipment that is expected to be utilized in the reclamation activities. We determine the fair value of our asset retirement obligations in accordance with the provisions of SFAS No. 143. In order to determine fair value, we must also estimate a discount rate and third-party margin. Each is discussed further below:

*Discount rate.* SFAS No. 143 requires that asset retirement obligations be recorded at fair value. In accordance with the provisions of SFAS No. 143, we utilize discounted cash flow techniques to estimate the fair value of our obligations. We base our discount rate on the rates of treasury bonds with maturities similar to expected mine lives, adjusted for our credit standing.

*Third-party margin.* SFAS No. 143 requires the measurement of an obligation to be based upon the amount a third-party would demand to assume the obligation. Because we plan to perform a significant amount of the reclamation activities with internal resources, a third-party margin was added to the estimated costs of these activities. This margin was estimated based upon our historical experience with contractors performing certain types of reclamation activities. The inclusion of this margin will result in a recorded obligation that is greater than our estimates of our cost to perform the reclamation activities. If our cost estimates are accurate, the excess of the recorded obligation over the cost incurred to perform the work will be recorded as a gain at the time that reclamation work is completed.

## **Table of Contents**

On at least an annual basis, we review our entire reclamation liability and make necessary adjustments for permit changes as granted by state authorities, additional costs resulting from accelerated mine closures and revisions to cost estimates and productivity assumptions to reflect current experience. At December 31, 2006, we had recorded asset retirement obligation liabilities of \$92.7 million, including amounts reported as current liabilities. While the precise amount of these future costs cannot be determined with certainty, as of December 31, 2006, we estimate that the aggregate undiscounted cost of final mine closure is approximately \$135.3 million.

### **Depreciation, Depletion and Amortization**

Property, plant, equipment and mine development, which includes coal lands, are recorded at cost, which includes construction overhead and interest, where applicable. Expenditures for major renewals and betterments are capitalized while expenditures for maintenance and repairs are expensed as incurred.

Coal land costs are depleted using the units-of-production method, based on estimated recoverable interest. The coal lands fair values are established by either using engineering studies or market values as established when coal lands are purchased on the open market. These values are then evaluated as to the number of recoverable tons contained in a particular mining area. Once the coal land values are established, and the number of recoverable tons contained in a particular coal land area is determined, a units-of-production depletion rate can be calculated. This rate is then utilized to calculate depletion expense for each period mining is conducted on a particular coal lands area.

Any uncertainty surrounding the application of the depletion policy is directly related to the assumptions as to the number of recoverable tons contained in a particular coal land area. The amount of compensation paid for the coal lands is a set amount; however, the recoverable tons contained in the coal land area are based on engineering estimates which can, and often do, change as the tons are mined. Any change in the number of recoverable tons contained in a coal land area will result in a change in the depletion rate and corresponding depletion expense. For the year ended December 31, 2006, we recorded \$0.9 million of depletion expense.

Mine development costs are amortized using the units-of-production method, based on estimated recoverable tons in the same manner described above.

Other property, plant and equipment are depreciated using the straight-line method based on estimated useful lives.

### **Asset Impairments**

We follow SFAS No. 144, *Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets*, which requires that projected future cash flows from use and disposition of assets be compared with the carrying amounts of those assets. When the sum of projected cash flows is less than the carrying amount, impairment losses are recognized. In determining such impairment losses, discounted cash flows are utilized to determine the fair value of the assets being evaluated. Also, in certain situations, expected mine lives are shortened because of changes to planned operations. When that occurs and it is determined that the mine's underlying costs are not recoverable in the future, reclamation and mine closing obligations are accelerated and the mine closing accrual is increased accordingly. To the extent it is determined asset carrying values will not be recoverable during a shorter mine life, a provision for such impairment is recognized. Recognition of an impairment will decrease asset values, increase operating expenses and decrease net income.

### **Postretirement Medical Benefits**

Some of our subsidiaries have long- and short-term liabilities for postretirement benefit cost obligations. Detailed information related to these liabilities is included in the notes to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this report. Liabilities for postretirement benefits are not funded. The liability is actuarially determined and we use various actuarial assumptions, including the discount rate and future cost trends, to estimate the costs and obligations for postretirement benefits. The discount rate assumption reflects the rates



**Table of Contents**

available on high-quality fixed income debt instruments. The discount rate used to determine the net periodic benefit cost for postretirement medical benefits was 5.75% for the year ended December 31, 2006. We make assumptions related to future trends for medical care costs in the estimates of retiree health care and work-related injury and illness obligations. The future health care cost trend rate represents the rate at which health care costs are expected to increase over the life of the plan. The health care cost trend rate assumptions are determined primarily based upon our historical rate of change in retiree health care costs. The postretirement expense in the operating period ended December 31, 2006 was based on an assumed health care inflationary rate of 9.4% in the operating period decreasing to 5.0% in 2015, which represents the ultimate health care cost trend rate for the remainder of the plan life. A one-percentage point increase in the assumed ultimate health care cost trend rate would increase the service and interest cost components of the postretirement benefit expense for the year ended December 31, 2006 by \$0.5 million and increase the accumulated postretirement benefit obligation at December 31, 2006 by \$2.6 million. A one-percentage point decrease in the assumed ultimate health care cost trend rate would decrease the service and interest cost components of the postretirement benefit expense for the year ended December 31, 2006 by \$0.4 million and decrease the accumulated postretirement benefit obligation at December 31, 2006 by \$2.2 million. If our assumptions do not materialize as expected, actual cash expenditures and costs that we incur could differ materially from our current estimates. Additionally, regulatory changes could increase our requirement to satisfy these or additional obligations.

**Workers Compensation**

Workers compensation is a system by which individuals who sustain personal injuries due to job-related accidents are compensated for their disabilities, medical costs and, on some occasions, for the costs of their rehabilitation, and by which the survivors of workers who suffer fatal injuries receive compensation for lost financial support. The workers compensation laws are administered by state agencies with each state having its own rules and regulations regarding compensation that is owed to an employee who is injured in the course of employment or the beneficiary of an employee that suffers fatal injuries in the course of employment. Our operations are covered through a combination of participation in a state run program and insurance policies. Our estimates of these costs are adjusted based upon actuarially determined amounts.

**Coal Workers Pneumoconiosis**

We are responsible under various federal statutes, and various states statutes, for the payment of medical and disability benefits to eligible employees resulting from occurrences of coal workers pneumoconiosis disease (black lung). Our operations are covered through a combination of participation in a state run program and insurance policies. We accrue for any self-insured liability by recognizing costs when it is probable that a covered liability has been incurred and the cost can be reasonably estimated. Our estimates of these costs are adjusted based upon actuarially determined amounts. At December 31, 2006, we have recorded an accrual of \$21.0 million for black lung benefits. Individual losses in excess of \$0.5 million at the state level and \$0.5 million at the federal level are covered by our large deductible stop loss insurance. Actual losses may differ from these estimates, which could increase or decrease our costs.

**Coal Industry Retiree Health Benefit Act of 1992**

The Coal Industry Retiree Health Benefit Act of 1992 (the Coal Act) provides for the funding of health benefits for certain union retirees and their spouses or dependants. The Coal Act established the Combined Fund into which employers who are signatory operators and related persons are obligated to pay annual premiums for beneficiaries. The Coal Act also created a second benefit fund for miners who retired between July 21, 1992 and September 30, 1994 and whose former employers are no longer in business. Upon the consummation of the business combination with Anker, we assumed Anker's Coal Act liabilities, which were estimated to be \$5.2 million at December 31, 2006. Prior to the business combination with Anker, we did not have any liability under the Coal Act.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Income Taxes**

We account for income taxes in accordance with SFAS No. 109, *Accounting for Income Taxes*, which requires the recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates for the effect of temporary differences between the book and tax basis of recorded assets and liabilities. SFAS No. 109 also requires that deferred tax assets be reduced by a valuation allowance, if it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax asset will not be realized. In evaluating the need for a valuation allowance, we take into account various factors including the expected level of future taxable income and available tax planning strategies. If future taxable income is lower than expected or if expected tax planning strategies are not available as anticipated, we may record a change to the valuation allowance through income tax expense in the period the determination is made.

### **Goodwill**

In our consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2006, we had \$192.2 million in goodwill, which represents the excess of costs over the fair value of the net assets acquired from Horizon. We test for impairment of goodwill annually as of October 31 to determine if the fair value of the underlying business units can support the amount of goodwill allocated to them. The goodwill tests include discounted cash flow models and a market valuation approach. The discounted cash flow models include assumptions about future market conditions and operating results of the business units. If an impairment test indicates the fair value of the underlying business units cannot support the amount of goodwill allocated to it, we will be required to write off the impaired portion. As a result, the value of the assets could be significantly reduced, which would increase operating expenses and reduce net income for the year in which the write-off occurs.

### **Results of Operations**

#### **Basis of Presentation**

Certain assets of Horizon and its subsidiaries were acquired by ICG, Inc. as of September 30, 2004. Due to the change in ownership and the resultant application of purchase accounting, the historical financial statements of Horizon and ICG included in this report have been prepared on different bases for the periods presented and are not comparable.

The following provides a description of the basis of presentation during all periods presented:

*Successor* We were formed on March 31, 2005, as a wholly-owned subsidiary of ICG, Inc., in order to effect the corporate reorganization and the Anker and CoalQuest acquisitions, all of which were consummated on November 18, 2005. Financial presentation represents the consolidated financial position of International Coal Group, Inc. as of December 31, 2006 and consolidated results of operations and cash flows for the year then ended, the consolidated financial position of International Coal Group, Inc. as of December 31, 2005 and consolidated results of operations and cash flows for the period from November 19 through December 31, 2005 combined with the consolidated results of operations and cash flows of ICG, Inc. for the period from January 1 through November 18, 2005, and the consolidated financial position of ICG, Inc. as of December 31, 2004 and consolidated results of operations and cash flows for the period from May 13 (inception) through December 31, 2004. ICG, Inc. had no material assets, liabilities or results of operations until the acquisition of certain assets from Horizon as of September 30, 2004. ICG, Inc.'s consolidated financial position at December 31, 2004 and its consolidated results of operations for the period ended December 31, 2004 reflect the purchase price allocation based on estimated fair values and actuarially determined employee benefit valuations. The application of purchase accounting to the acquired assets of Horizon resulted in increases to coal inventories and the asset arising from recognition of asset retirement obligations. It also resulted in increases to plant and equipment, coal supply agreements and goodwill and a decrease in deferred taxes.

*Predecessors* Represents the consolidated financial position and results of operations and cash flows for Horizon for the period January 1 through September 30, 2004. The Horizon accounts receivable, advance

**Table of Contents**

royalties, accounts payable and accrued expenses, intangibles, goodwill and other assets and long-term liabilities were estimates of management. The Horizon property, plant and equipment, coal lands and accrued reclamation obligations were based on estimated fair values while employee benefit valuations were actuarially determined. Management allocated amounts of the purchase price to these assets and liabilities based on these estimates.

The financial statements for the predecessor periods of Horizon have been prepared on a "carve-out" basis to include our assets, liabilities and results of operations that were previously included in the consolidated financial statements of Horizon. The financial statements for the Horizon predecessor periods include allocations of certain expenses, taxation charges, interest and cash balances relating to Horizon based on management's estimates. The Horizon predecessor financial information is not necessarily indicative of our consolidated financial position, results of operations and cash flows if we had operated during the predecessor period presented.

**Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2006 Compared to the Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2005**

Our results of operations for the twelve months ended December 31, 2006 and the period November 19, 2005 through December 31, 2005 include Anker and CoalQuest.

**Revenues**

The following table depicts revenues for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005 for the indicated categories:

	Year Ended December 31,		Increase (Decrease)	
	2006	2005	\$	%
	(in thousands, except percentages and per ton data)			
Coal sales revenues	\$ 833,998	\$ 619,038	\$ 214,960	35%
Freight and handling revenues	18,890	8,601	10,289	120%
Other revenues	38,706	22,852	15,854	69%
Total revenues	\$ 891,594	\$ 650,491	\$ 241,103	37%
Tons sold	19,371	14,755	4,616	31%
Coal revenue per ton	\$ 43.05	\$ 41.95	\$ 1.10	3%

*Coal sales revenues.* Coal sales revenues increased \$215.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2006, or 35%, compared to the year ended December 31, 2005. This increase was due to an increase in tons sold of 31% over 2005 because of the Anker/CoalQuest acquisition and an increase of \$1.10 per ton increase in the average sales price of our coal (exclusive of amortization income on below-market coal supply agreements) primarily sold pursuant to coal supply agreements. Tons sold in 2006 increased by 4.6 million to 19.4 million, primarily due to the effect of the Anker and CoalQuest acquisitions, which provided approximately 3.8 million additional tons over the prior year. Additionally, new mining complexes that commenced operations during 2006 provided an increase of approximately 1.6 million tons over 2005. These increases were partially offset by decreases in tons sold caused by unusual events at our Sago and Viper mines and operating difficulties leading to the idling of certain mining units during the second half of 2006.

*Freight and handling revenues.* Freight and handling revenues increased \$10.3 million to \$18.9 million for year ended December 31, 2006 compared to the year ended December 31, 2005. The increase is due to an increase in shipments for which we initially pay the freight and handling costs and are then reimbursed by the customer.

*Other revenues.* Other revenues increased for the year ended December 31, 2006 by \$15.9 million, or 69%, to \$38.7 million, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2005. The increase was due to a gain of

**Table of Contents**

\$7.0 million related to the termination of a contractual coal delivery obligation, as well as increases of \$2.4 million in processing revenue being performed in a preparation plant obtained in the Anker acquisition, \$1.9 million generated from newly developed coalbed methane wells owned jointly by our subsidiary, CoalQuest, and CDX Gas, LLC ( CDX ), \$2.3 million in royalty revenues primarily related to an increase in mining activities from our sublessors and the finalization of sublesing agreements, \$2.2 million in ash disposal revenue resulting from long-term ash disposal contracts assumed as part of the Anker acquisition and \$1.6 relating to a negotiated cash payment to us relating to a customer's tax credit pursuant to the state of Maryland's Mined Coal Tax Credit provision. The increases were partially offset by lower revenue of \$1.6 million from our highwall mining activities and shop services, both performed by our subsidiary ICG ADDCAR, due to decreased production caused by varying mining conditions at the contracting parties' mining complexes.

**Costs and expenses**

The following table depicts cost of operations for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005 for the indicated categories:

	Year Ended December 31,				Increase (Decrease)	
	2006	2005	2006	2005	Increase (Decrease)	
	\$	% <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	% <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	%
<b>(in thousands, except percentages and per ton data)</b>						
Cost of coal sales	\$ 770,009	86%	\$ 510,834	79%	\$ 259,175	51%
Freight and handling costs	18,890	2%	8,601	1%	10,289	120%
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	71,846	8%	43,195	7%	28,651	66%
Selling, general and administrative expenses	34,535	4%	28,785	4%	5,750	20%
Gain on sale of assets	(1,460)	*	(502)	*	(958)	191%
<b>Total costs and expenses</b>	<b>\$ 893,820</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>\$ 590,913</b>	<b>91%</b>	<b>\$ 302,907</b>	<b>51%</b>
<b>Total costs and expenses per ton sold<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>\$ 46.14</b>		<b>\$ 40.05</b>		<b>\$ 6.09</b>	<b>15%</b>

\* Not meaningful.

(1) Amount as a percentage of total revenues.

(2) Included in total costs and expenses per ton sold were costs for ICG ADDCAR, highwall mining activities and shop services of \$1.62 and \$2.08 per ton for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005, respectively.

**Cost of coal sales and other revenues.** For the year ended December 31, 2006, our cost of coal sales increased \$259.2 million, or 51%, to \$770.0 million compared to \$510.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2005. The increase in cost of coal sales was primarily a result of our acquisitions of Anker and CoalQuest, which resulted in an increase in cost of coal sales of approximately \$177.7 million, and includes several unusual events and operating difficulties adversely affecting the year, such as the closure of the Stony River deep mine, the bankruptcy of a key coal supplier for our Vindex operation, an extended construction outage at the Sentinel mine, adverse geological conditions encountered at the Sycamore No. 2 mine and the effects of the Sago mine accident in January 2006. Our performance was also adversely affected in the second quarter of 2006 by a fire at our Illinois mining complex. The start-up of our Flint Ridge, East Mac and Nellie, Raven, Crown, Carlos and Imperial mine sites, as well as the purchase of our Jackson Mountain mine site, increased cost of coal sales by \$70.3 million. Other factors affecting cost of coal sales and other revenues for the year were increases in prices for diesel fuel and lube costs of \$7.0 million, increased blasting supplies costs of \$1.2 million, increased contract labor costs of \$2.1 million and increased tire costs of \$3.3 million. Variable sales-related costs, such as royalties and severance taxes increased \$5.2 million due to increased sales realization. Trucking costs increased \$2.8 million due to escalated diesel fuel costs. In addition, salary and hourly payroll expense and related employee benefits increased \$8.4 million due to increased personnel and the necessity to maintain a competitive compensation program due to a highly-competitive labor market. These increases were partially offset by an increase in stockpile inventories which decreased cost of coal sales for the period by \$8.9 million, decreases in

**Table of Contents**

equipment rental expense of \$6.9 million due to the decision to purchase rather than lease needed equipment, decreased insurance costs of \$1.5 million primarily caused by the change from a state run workers compensation program to a private insurance carrier and a decrease in purchase coal costs of \$2.6 million.

Costs of coal sales for the year includes \$13.0 million relating to the Sago mine accident, including reserves established for claims and other future costs and \$4.7 million of carrying costs related to the mining operation prior to resuming operations at the end of the first quarter.

*Freight and handling costs.* Freight and handling costs increased \$10.3 million to \$18.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2006 compared to the year ended December 31, 2005. The increase is due to an increase in shipments for which we initially pay the freight and handling costs and are then reimbursed by the customer.

*Depreciation, depletion and amortization.* Depreciation, depletion and amortization expense increased \$28.6 million to \$71.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2006 compared to \$43.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2005. Depreciation, depletion and amortization per ton increased to \$3.71 per ton sold in the year ended December 31, 2006 from \$2.93 per ton sold for the year ended December 31, 2005. The principal component of the increase was an increase in depreciation and amortization expense of \$39.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2006, \$21.3 million of which was related to the acquisitions of Anker and CoalQuest, as well as an increase in capital expenditures. Depletion of coalbed methane well costs resulted in an additional increase of \$1.5 million. The increases were offset by an increase in amortization income on below-market coal supply agreements of \$12.5 million during the year ended December 31, 2006.

*Selling, general and administrative expenses.* Selling, general and administrative expenses for the year ended December 31, 2006 were \$34.5 million compared to \$28.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2005. The net increase of \$5.7 million was attributable to gifts aggregating \$2.0 million made to the families of the thirteen miners involved in the Sago mine accident, increases in legal, professional and consulting fees of \$5.2 million, \$1.7 million for share-based compensation related restricted stock and stock options, \$0.9 million in compensation expense and \$0.6 million in insurance expense. Increases in legal, professional and consulting fees, as well as compensation and insurance expense, were related to being a public company. These increases were offset by a \$5.4 million reduction in payroll taxes related to stock-based compensation. In 2005, certain recipients of restricted stock awards filed Section 83(b) elections, which resulted in full taxation of the award at the grant date rather than upon vesting.

*Gain on sale of assets.* Asset sales resulted in a gain of \$1.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2006 compared to \$0.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2005.

*Total costs as a percentage of revenues.* Total costs as a percentage of revenues increased to approximately 100% for the year ended December 31, 2006 from 91% for the year ended December 31, 2005, primarily as a result of weak coal prices in the second half of 2006, unanticipated operating difficulties at certain mine locations, mine accidents at two locations and increased operating costs. The softening of the coal market in the second half of 2006 caused a decrease in our profit margin earned on spot coal sales. Unanticipated adverse operating conditions experienced at the Stony River deep mine, Sentinel mine and Sycamore No. 2 resulted in increased operating expenses with a reduced amount or no corresponding production for the year. Due to the Sago mine accident as well as the mine fire at our Illinois mining complex we experienced production interruptions that decreased sales while still incurring holding costs as the mines were being repaired. Profit margins were further squeezed at all locations compared to the prior year by increased employee compensation as well as increased prices of operating parts, supplies and services as discussed above.

**Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2005 Compared to the Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2004 of International Coal Group, Inc. and Predecessor ( Combined )**

This discussion of the results of operations for the twelve months ended December 31, 2004 represents an addition of Horizon's actual results for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 together with International Coal Group, Inc.'s actual results of operations for the three months ended December 31, 2004 ( Combined ).

**Table of Contents****Revenues**

The following table reflects ICG's revenues for the year ended December 31, 2005 and depicts ICG's combined revenues for the year ended December 31, 2004 for the indicated categories:

	Year Ended			
	December 31,		Increase (Decrease)	
	2005	Combined 2004	\$	%
	(in thousands, except percentages and per ton data)			
Coal sales revenues	\$ 619,038	\$ 477,444	\$ 141,594	30%
Freight and handling revenues	8,601	4,580	4,021	88%
Other revenues	22,852	28,489	(5,637)	(20)%
<b>Total revenues</b>	<b>\$ 650,491</b>	<b>\$ 510,513</b>	<b>\$ 139,978</b>	<b>27%</b>
Tons sold	14,755	14,003	752	5%
Coal revenue per ton	\$ 41.95	\$ 34.09	\$ 7.86	23%

*Coal sales revenues.* Our coal sales revenue increased \$141.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2005, or 30%, as compared to combined coal sales revenues for 2004. This increase was due to a \$7.86 per ton increase in the average sales price of our coal (exclusive of amortization income on below-market coal supply agreements) and an increase in tons sold of 5% over the prior year. The increase in the average sales price of our coal was due to a general increase in coal prices during the year, as well as a favorable renegotiation of coal sales contracts as a result of Horizon's Chapter 11 bankruptcy. Our tons sold in 2005 increased by 0.8 million, or 5%, to 14.8 million, primarily due to the effect of our acquisitions of Anker and CoalQuest, which provided approximately 0.5 million additional tons compared to the prior year.

*Freight and handling revenues.* Freight and handling revenues increased \$4.0 million to \$8.6 million for year ended December 31, 2005 compared to 2004. The increase is due to an increase in shipments for which we initially pay the freight and handling costs and are then reimbursed by the customer.

*Other revenues.* Other revenues decreased in 2005 by \$5.6 million, or 20%, to \$22.9 million, as compared to 2004, due to a decrease in royalty and other miscellaneous income of \$6.1 million, partially offset by increased ash disposal income of \$1.0 million.

**Costs and expenses**

The following table reflects ICG's cost of operations for the year ended December 31, 2005 and depicts ICG's combined cost of operations for the year ended December 31, 2004:

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2005		Combined 2004		Increase (Decrease)	
	\$	% <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	% <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	%
	(in thousands, except percentages and per ton data)					
Cost of coal sales	\$ 510,834	79%	\$ 420,136	82%	\$ 90,698	22%
Freight and handling costs	8,601	1%	4,580	1%	4,021	88%
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	43,195	7%	35,490	7%	7,705	22%
Selling, general and administrative expenses	28,785	4%	12,671	2%	16,114	127%
Gain on sale of assets	(502)	*	(236)	*	(266)	*
Writedowns and other items		*	10,018	*	(10,018)	*
<b>Total costs and expenses</b>	<b>\$ 590,913</b>	<b>91%</b>	<b>\$ 482,659</b>	<b>95%</b>	<b>\$ 108,254</b>	<b>22%</b>
Total costs and expenses per ton sold <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 40.05		\$ 34.47		\$ 5.58	16%



**Table of Contents**

\* *Not meaningful*

(1) *Amount as a percentage of total revenues.*

(2) *Included in total costs and expenses per ton sold were costs for ICG ADDCAR, highwall mining activities and shop services of \$2.08 and \$1.74 per ton for the years ended December 31, 2005 and 2004, respectively.*

*Cost of coal sales and other revenues.* In 2005, our cost of coal sales increased \$90.7 million, or 22.0%, to \$510.8 million compared to \$420.1 million in the prior year. The increase in cost of coal sales is primarily a result of increases in prices for steel-related mine supplies, including increases in costs for roof control supplies of \$1.7 million, increasing costs for conveyor belts and structure of \$2.8 million, escalating diesel fuel costs, which were further heightened by Hurricane Katrina's devastation in Mississippi and Louisiana of \$12.0 million, increasing costs for repairs and maintenance of \$6.3 million, increasing site preparation and maintenance of \$1.1 million and increasing purchase coal costs of \$5.6 million. Variable sales-related costs, such as royalties and severance taxes, increased \$11.7 million due to increased sales realizations. Trucking costs increased \$11.0 million due to both escalating diesel fuel costs and increased driver compensation costs. In addition, salary and hourly payroll expense increased \$14.1 million due to a highly-competitive labor market and the necessity to maintain a competitive compensation program. Approximately \$22.3 million of the increase in the cost of coal sales was due to our acquisitions of Anker and CoalQuest. These increases were partially offset by decreases in equipment rental expense of \$8.0 million due to the decision to purchase rather than lease to fulfill our equipment needs. The total costs and expenses per ton sold increased 16% from \$34.47 per ton in 2004 to \$40.05 per ton in 2005.

*Freight and handling costs.* Freight and handling costs increased \$4.0 million to \$8.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2005 compared to 2004. The increase is due to an increase in shipments for which we initially pay the freight and handling costs and are then reimbursed by the customer.

*Depreciation, depletion and amortization.* Depreciation, depletion and amortization expense increased \$7.7 million to \$43.2 million in 2005 compared to \$35.5 million in 2004. Depreciation, depletion and amortization per ton increased from \$2.53 per ton sold in 2004 to \$2.93 per ton sold in 2005. The principal component of the increase was an increase in depreciation expense of \$14.9 million in 2005 due to an increase in capital expenditures, as well as shortened depreciable asset lives of the Horizon equipment purchased by ICG, Inc. in September 2004. The cost increase was offset by a decrease in depletion of \$3.1 million as a result of a revaluation of mineral reserves in connection with the purchase of Horizon's assets and amortization income on below market coal supply agreements of \$1.0 million. Effective January 1, 2004, Horizon discontinued the accounting practice of capitalization of major repair costs in excess of \$25,000 per occurrence. The decrease in amortization relating to this practice was \$3.9 million.

*Selling, general and administrative expenses.* Selling, general and administrative expenses for 2005 were \$28.8 million compared to \$12.7 million for 2004. The increase of \$16.1 million is primarily attributable to increases in stock compensation expense and related payroll taxes of \$10.4 million, administrative fees of \$1.6 million, bonuses of \$1.3 million and other costs of \$2.8 million.

*Gain on sale of assets.* Gain on sale of assets increased \$0.3 million from a gain of \$0.2 million in 2004 to a gain of \$0.5 million in 2005.

*Writedowns and other items.* The 2004 writedowns and other items were attributable to a loss of \$13.3 million on the sale of coal lands, a gain of \$7.7 million on a lease buyout, a loss on the retirement of a highwall mining system of \$6.2 million and other gains of \$1.8 million. We did not record any writedowns in 2005.

*Total costs as a percentage of revenues.* Total costs and expenses as a percentage of total revenues decreased to 91% for the year ended December 31, 2005 from 95% for the year ended December 31, 2004.



## **Table of Contents**

### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Our business is capital intensive and requires substantial capital expenditures for, among other things, purchasing, upgrading and maintaining equipment used in developing and mining our coal lands, as well as remaining in compliance with environmental laws and regulations. Our principal liquidity requirements are to finance our coal production, fund capital expenditures and service our debt and reclamation obligations. We may also engage in acquisitions from time-to-time. Our primary sources of liquidity to meet these needs are cash flow from coal sales, other income, borrowings under our amended and restated credit facility and capital equipment finance arrangements.

We believe the principal indicators of our liquidity are our cash position and remaining availability under our amended and restated credit facility. As of December 31, 2006, our available liquidity was \$283.8 million, including cash of \$18.7 million and \$265.1 million available under our amended and restated credit facility. Total debt represented 23.3% of our total capitalization at December 31, 2006. Our total capitalization represents our current short- and long-term debt combined with our total stockholders' equity.

Cash paid for capital expenditures was approximately \$165.7 million in 2006 and we currently expect our total capital expenditures will be approximately \$164.5 million in 2007, of which 54% represents investments in new equipment and mining development operations. We have historically funded capital expenditures, and will fund future capital expenditures, from our internal operations, proceeds from our senior notes offering, borrowings under our amended and restated credit facility and our \$50.0 million equipment revolving credit facility with Caterpillar Financial Services Corporation. We entered into the amended and restated credit facility in June 2006 and we expect that it will be sufficient to fund our anticipated capital expenditures under our current budget plan through 2012. Our amended and restated credit agreement was further amended in January 2007 to modify certain financial covenants, which we expect will give us increased flexibility in facilitating our growth strategy.

As a result of recent accidents in the mining industry, new legislation has been announced that will require additional capital expenditures to meet enhanced safety standards. For the year ended December 31, 2006, we spent \$2.0 million to meet these standards and anticipate spending an additional \$3.7 million in 2007. As we take advantage of planned expansion opportunities in 2007 and 2008, principally as a result of the Anker and CoalQuest acquisitions, we expect to spend approximately \$330 million on capital expenditures. This estimate is based on our revised development plans which reflect the delayed development of certain new operations. However, our capital expenditures may be different than currently anticipated depending upon the size and nature of new business opportunities and actual cash flows generated by our operations.

We continue to be affected by increased costs for mine supplies, services, repair parts, tires and fuel. Our 2006 results were adversely impacted by the continued rising prices of crude oil and natural gas, as well as increased labor costs. We are exploring a range of options to try to address these issues. In addition, as a result of infrastructure weaknesses and short-term geologic issues at mines acquired in the Anker acquisition, the transition period for implementation of various operational improvements has taken longer than originally anticipated.

On January 2, 2006, an explosion occurred at our Sago mine in Tallmansville, West Virginia. The Sago mine is operated by our subsidiary Wolf Run Mining Company (f/k/a Anker West Virginia Mining Company, Inc.). Costs incurred related to the Sago mine accident totaled \$13.0 million, including reserves established for legal and other future costs and \$4.7 million of carrying costs related to the mining operation prior to resuming operations at the end of the first quarter.

On April 8, 2006, we suffered a fire at our Viper mine near Elkhart, Illinois, that idled the mine and forced replacement of its high angle conveyor belt. Repairs have been completed and we resumed production on May 8, 2006. Force Majeure notices were issued to affected customers, but coal continued to be shipped from existing inventory through May 2, 2006. No one was injured in the incident. We spent \$1.6 million to replace fully depreciated fixed assets damaged in the fire and incurred an estimated \$3.0 million in carrying costs while the mine was idle.

## **Table of Contents**

During 2006, we experienced additional operating issues that have had a negative impact on our outlook. The closure of Vindex Energy's Stony River mine became permanent after a major roof fall in early February 2006 prevented access to the remaining coal reserves. Mining activity at Wolf Run's Sycamore No. 2 mine suffered adverse geological conditions, which resulted in high production costs and reduced tonnage. As a result of high production costs, we implemented production cutbacks at the Sycamore No. 2 mine, as well as other operations, that total approximately 3.2 million annual tons. Our East Kentucky operation experienced rail service delays that resulted in our missing four trains and decreasing revenues by approximately \$2.5 million. Similar delays may or may not occur in the future. Our performance in 2006 was also adversely affected by the bankruptcy of a key coal supplier for our Vindex operations and the ongoing effects of the Sago mine accident.

We had brokered coal contracts that expired at the end of 2006. These contracts were signed during a period of oversupply in the coal industry and contained pricing that, while acceptable to the sellers at that time, were significantly below today's market levels. The loss of these contracts will impact our earnings beginning in 2007. For the year ended December 31, 2006, these contracts provided \$31.6 million in pre-tax net income. However, the loss of this revenue is expected to be mitigated somewhat as additional owned and controlled mining complexes are brought into production in 2007. For example, in the fourth quarter of 2006 we commenced operations at our Raven and Philippi complexes and entered into a number of long-term contracts with a key customer. Specifically, on October 27, 2006, our new Raven complex commenced operations at its new preparation plant. The mine is expected to reach full production by the end of 2007 and is expected to produce 1.2 million tons of high-quality steam coal annually for the Southeastern utility market. During the fourth quarter of 2006, we were also able to resume production at the Sentinel mine in our Philippi complex after we extended the mine shafts and slope access to encounter more favorable mining conditions in the recently acquired Clarion seam reserves. We expect this mine to produce over 1.5 million tons of high-volatile metallurgical and high-quality steam coal annually. During the fourth quarter of 2006, we also reached agreement on six new long-term steam coal contracts and agreed to extend three Central Appalachian contracts with a key customer. The agreements include a collared price feature that protects both ICG and the customer.

In addition, production related to our coalbed methane joint operating agreement increased significantly during the fourth quarter of 2006 and provided coalbed methane and royalty revenue totaling \$2.3 million for 2006. We expect revenue related to this agreement to increase in 2007 due to a full year of operations and additional investments.

Our new ICG Beckley Complex is projected to begin production in the third quarter of 2007. The complex is expected to produce 1.3 million tons of high-quality, low-volatile metallurgical coal annually for both domestic and export steel markets.

## **Cash Flows**

Net cash provided by operating activities was \$55.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2006, a decrease of \$21.7 million from 2005. This decrease is attributable to a decrease in earnings of \$12.1 million, after adjustment for non-cash charges. The remaining decrease was due to the decrease in net operating assets and liabilities of \$9.6 million.

Net income decreased in 2006 compared to 2005 primarily as a result of higher operating costs, most notably diesel fuel, trucking costs due to increased diesel costs, blasting supplies, roof bolts and plates, the effects of the Sago mine accident, the effects of the Viper mine fire, labor costs due to the highly-competitive labor market and other operating issues noted above. Also impacting the comparability of net income for 2006 compared with 2005 was the acquisition of Anker and CoalQuest in November 2005.

For the year ended December 31, 2006, net cash used in investing activities was \$160.8 million compared to cash used in investing activities of \$104.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2005. Cash used in investing activities for 2006 was \$165.7 million to replace our aged mining equipment fleet and expand operations compared to \$108.2 million in 2005. Cash was returned from deposits of collateral for reclamation and royalty

---

**Table of Contents**

bonds of \$0.4 million in 2006 compared to \$3.4 million in 2005. Positively affecting investing activities for 2006 were proceeds of asset sales of \$3.8 million and proceeds received in connection with a sale-leaseback transaction of \$5.4 million. Investing activities also include cash paid of \$4.7 million for bonding payments and other items relating to the acquisitions of Anker and CoalQuest and the former Horizon companies.

Net cash provided by financing activities of \$114.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2006 was primarily due to proceeds of \$175.0 million related to our senior note offering, which closed on June 23, 2006. The proceeds were used to repay all amounts outstanding under the then existing revolving credit facility of \$91.3 million, including \$70.0 million of which was borrowed in the first six months of 2006, and retire the then outstanding term loan facility of \$19.5 million. Simultaneous with the senior notes offering, our credit facility was amended and restated resulting in an increased credit facility of up to \$325.0 million. The senior notes offering and the amended and restated credit facility resulted in issuance fees of approximately \$9.4 million. In addition, we borrowed \$81.9 million to fund capital expenditures and short-term operating needs. Cash was used in financing activities to repay short-term debt of \$20.4 million in 2006 and other long-term debt and capital leases of \$1.6 million.

Net cash provided by operating activities was \$77.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2005, an increase of \$19.0 million from the same period in 2004. This increase is attributable to an increase in net income of \$151.4 million after adjustment for non-cash charges. These increases were partially offset by the effects of a decrease in net operating assets and liabilities of \$122.4 million and writedowns of \$17.7 million. In the same period in 2004, there was a gain on a lease buyout option of \$7.7 million related to our predecessor's bankruptcy filing.

Net income increased in 2005 primarily as a result of higher realization due to the strengthening of the coal market during the period. The increase in realization was partially offset by higher operating costs most notably diesel fuel, trucking costs due to increased diesel costs and increased driver compensation and labor costs due to the highly competitive labor market. Higher interest expense for the predecessor company also impacted net income in 2004.

For the year ended December 31, 2005, net cash used in investing activities was \$104.7 million compared to cash used in investing activities of \$325.7 million for the twelve months ended December 31, 2004. Cash used in investing activities for 2005 was \$108.2 million in order to begin replacement of our aged mining equipment fleet compared to \$12.2 million in 2004. Cash was returned from deposits of restricted cash used for collateral for reclamation and royalty bonds of \$3.4 million in 2005 compared to cash deposited of \$1.8 million in the same period of 2004. Proceeds of equipment sales were \$0.6 million in 2005 compared to \$4.1 million in the same period of 2004 and proceeds from lease buyouts of \$7.7 million in 2004 had a positive impact on investing in 2004. Investment activities also includes cash paid (net of cash acquired) of \$0.5 million related to the acquisition of Anker and CoalQuest in 2005 through the issuance of 24,090,909 million shares of common stock. In 2004, Horizon's assets were purchased for \$323.6 million.

Net cash provided by financing activities of \$12.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2005 was primarily due to \$210.5 million of net proceeds from the issuance and sale of 21 million shares of common stock in our public offering in December 2005. The net proceeds of the public offering were used to repay \$188.7 million of term loan debt and \$21.2 million of borrowings under our revolving credit facility. Prior to the public offering, we made term loan payments of \$1.7 million and borrowed an additional \$35.0 million to consummate the mergers with Anker and CoalQuest. Also impacting our financing activities was financing costs of \$0.4 million, capital lease payments of \$0.5 million and proceeds of \$0.2 million related to issuance of common stock to employees. In addition, we borrowed \$42.5 million on our revolving credit facility to satisfy short-term operational needs and made net repayments of \$55.5 million and \$7.5 million on our long-term and short-term debt, respectively. In 2004, cash provided in financing activities of \$290.5 million primarily due to \$150.2 million in capital provided by the original investors as well as borrowings under a \$175 million term loan. We also incurred capital lease repayments of \$0.8 million in 2004. Other changes in financing activities in 2004 resulted in a use of funds of \$35.6 million primarily related to the repayment of Horizon's DIP facility.

**Table of Contents****Credit Facility and Long-Term Debt Obligations**

As of December 31, 2006, our total long-term indebtedness, including capital lease obligations, consisted of the following:

	<b>December 31,</b>
	<b>2006</b>
10.25% Senior Notes, due 2014	\$ 175,000
Equipment notes	4,619
Capital leases	416
Total	180,035
Less current portion	1,749
Long-term debt	\$ 178,286

*Senior notes.* On June 23, 2006, we sold \$175.0 million aggregate principal amount of our 10.25% senior notes due July 15, 2014 in a private placement pursuant to Rule 144A of the Securities Act, as amended, and Regulation S of the Securities Act, with net proceeds of approximately \$171.5 million to us after deducting fees and other offering expenses. The net proceeds were used to repay all amounts outstanding under our then existing revolving credit facility of \$91.3 million and retire our then outstanding term loan facility of \$19.5 million. We intend to use the remaining proceeds to fund future capital expenditures, as well as for general corporate purposes. Interest on the notes are payable semi-annually in arrears on July 15 and January 15 of each year, commencing on January 15, 2007. The notes are senior unsecured obligations and are guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by all of our current and future domestic subsidiaries that are material or that guarantee our amended and restated credit facility. The notes and the guarantees rank equally with all of our and the Guarantors' existing and future senior unsecured indebtedness, but are effectively subordinated to all of our and the Guarantors' existing and future senior secured indebtedness to the extent of the value of the assets securing that indebtedness and to all liabilities of our subsidiaries that are not Guarantors. We have the option to redeem all or a portion of the notes at 100% of the aggregate principal amount at maturity at any time on or after July 15, 2010. At any time prior to July 15, 2010, we may also redeem all or a portion of the notes at a redemption price equal to 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the notes plus an applicable premium as of, and accrued and unpaid interest and additional interest, if any, to, but not including the date of redemption. At any time before July 15, 2009, we may also redeem up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of the notes at a redemption price of 110.25% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of redemption, with the proceeds of certain equity offerings. Upon a change of control, we may be required to offer to purchase the notes at a purchase price equal to 101% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest.

On October 6, 2006, we commenced an exchange offer pursuant to a registration rights agreement with the initial purchasers to enable holders to exchange the privately placed Notes for publicly registered notes. The exchange offer expired on November 10, 2006 with 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the outstanding notes being tendered for exchange. The terms of the exchange notes are identical to the terms of the original notes for which they were being exchanged, except that the registration rights and the transfer restrictions applicable to the original notes are not applicable to the exchange notes.

The indenture governing the notes contains covenants that limit our ability to, among other things, incur additional indebtedness, issue preferred stock, pay dividends, repurchase, repay or redeem our capital stock, make certain investments, sell assets and incur liens. As of December 31, 2006, we were in compliance with our covenants under the indenture.

*Credit facility.* On June 23, 2006, we entered into a second amended and restated credit agreement consisting of a revolving credit facility of \$325.0 million, of which up to a maximum of \$125.0 million may be used for letters of credit, and matures on June 23, 2011. As of December 31, 2006, we had letters of credit totaling \$59.9 million

## **Table of Contents**

outstanding leaving \$265.1 million available for future borrowing capacity. Interest on the borrowings under the credit facility is payable, at our option, at either the base rate plus an applicable margin based on our leverage ratio of 0.75% to 1.25% or LIBOR plus an applicable margin based on our leverage ratio of 1.75% to 2.25%. We must pay an unused commitment fee based on our leverage ratio of 0.375% or 0.50%. We must also pay a letter of credit participation fee with respect to outstanding letters of credit in an amount equal to the interest rate margin applicable to LIBOR borrowings under the revolving credit facility and letter of credit fronting fee of 0.20% per annum. The credit facility contains customary affirmative and negative covenants, including, but not limited to, limitations on the incurrence of indebtedness, asset dispositions, acquisitions, investments, dividends and other restricted payments, liens and transactions with affiliates. The credit facility also requires us to meet certain financial tests, including a maximum leverage ratio, a minimum interest coverage ratio and a limit on capital expenditures. As of December 31, 2006, we are in compliance with the covenants under the credit facility. The credit facility contains customary events of default, including, but not limited to, failure to pay principal or interest, breach of covenants or representations and warranties, cross-default to other indebtedness, judgment default and insolvency. If an event of default occurs under the credit facility, the lenders under the agreement will be entitled to take various actions, including demanding payment for all amounts outstanding thereunder and foreclosing on any collateral. As a result of the amendment and restatement in June 2006, we incurred a write-off of \$1.4 million of deferred financing expenses related to the prior credit agreement.

In January 2007, we entered into an amendment to the credit facility which modified certain financial covenants.

## **Other**

As a regular part of our business, we review opportunities for, and engage in discussions and negotiations concerning, the acquisition of coal mining assets and interests in coal mining companies, and acquisitions of, or combinations with, coal mining companies. When we believe that these opportunities are consistent with our growth plans and our acquisition criteria, we will make bids or proposals and/or enter into letters of intent and other similar agreements, which may be binding or nonbinding, that are customarily subject to a variety of conditions and usually permit us to terminate the discussions and any related agreement if, among other things, we are not satisfied with the results of our due diligence investigation. Any acquisition opportunities we pursue could materially affect our liquidity and capital resources and may require us to incur indebtedness, seek equity capital or both. There can be no assurance that additional financing will be available on terms acceptable to us, or at all.

Additionally, we have other long-term liabilities, including, but not limited to, mine reclamation and mine closure costs, below-market coal supply agreements and black lung costs, and some of our subsidiaries have long-term liabilities relating to retiree health and other employee benefits.

Our ability to meet our long-term debt obligations will depend upon our future performance, which in-turn, will depend upon general economic, financial and business conditions, along with competition, legislation and regulation factors that are largely beyond our control. Based upon our current operations, the historical results of our predecessors, as well as those of Anker and CoalQuest, we believe that cash flow from operations, together with other available sources of funds, including additional borrowings under our credit facility, will be adequate for at least the next 12 months for making required payments of principal and interest on our indebtedness and for funding anticipated capital expenditures and working capital requirements. However, we cannot assure you that our operating results, cash flow and capital resources will be sufficient for repayment of our debt obligations in the future.

**Table of Contents****Contractual Obligations**

The following is a summary of our significant future contractual obligations by year as of December 31, 2006:

	Payments due by period				Total
	Less than 1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years (in thousands)	More than 5 years	
Long-term debt obligations <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 19,937	\$ 38,671	\$ 36,668	\$ 228,812	\$ 324,088
Operating leases	3,110	70	4		3,184
Coal purchase obligation <sup>(2)</sup>	19,842	30,609	8,075		58,526
Advisory Services Agreement <sup>(3)</sup>	2,000	4,000	3,500		9,500
Minimum royalties	7,316	14,475	14,140	30,647	66,578
Postretirement medical benefits	324	1,707	3,690	128,348	134,069
<b>Total<sup>(4)</sup></b>	<b>\$ 52,529</b>	<b>\$ 89,532</b>	<b>\$ 66,077</b>	<b>\$ 387,807</b>	<b>\$ 595,945</b>

(1) Amounts are inclusive of interest assuming interest rates of 10.25% for the senior notes and ranging from 5.10% to 7.45% on our equipment notes.

(2) Reflects estimates of obligations.

(3) See Certain relationships and related party transactions.

(4) We are also a party to an employment agreement with each of our President and Chief Executive Officer and our Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary.

**Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

In the normal course of business, we are a party to certain off-balance sheet arrangements. These arrangements include guarantees and financial instruments with off-balance sheet risk, such as bank letters of credit and performance or surety bonds. No liabilities related to these arrangements are reflected in our consolidated balance sheets and we do not expect any material adverse effects on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows to result from these off-balance sheet arrangements.

Federal and state laws require us to secure payment of certain long-term obligations, such as mine closure and reclamation costs, federal and state workers' compensation, coal leases and other obligations. We typically secure these payment obligations by using surety bonds, an off-balance sheet instrument. The use of surety bonds is less expensive than posting an all cash bond or a bank letter of credit, either of which would require a greater use of our credit facility. We then use bank letters of credit to secure our surety bonding obligations as a lower cost alternative than securing those bonds with cash. We currently have a \$100.0 million committed bonding facility pursuant to which we are required to provide bank letters of credit in an amount up to 50% of the aggregate bond liability. Recently, surety bond costs have increased, while the market terms of surety bonds have generally become less favorable. To the extent that surety bonds become unavailable, we would seek to secure our reclamation obligations with letters of credit, cash deposits or other suitable forms of collateral.

As of December 31, 2006, we had outstanding surety bonds with third parties for post-mining reclamation totaling \$95.4 million, plus \$3.8 million for miscellaneous purposes. As of December 31, 2006, we maintained letters of credit totaling \$59.9 million to secure reclamation surety bonds and other obligations.

**Inflation**

Inflation in the United States has been relatively low in recent years and did not have a material impact on results of operations for the twelve months ended December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004.

**Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

*Fair Value Measurements.* In September 2006, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ( FASB ) issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards ( SFAS ) No. 157, *Fair Value Measurements* ( SFAS No. 157 ).



---

## **Table of Contents**

SFAS No. 157 clarifies the definition of fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value and expands the disclosures on fair value measurements. SFAS No. 157 is effective for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007. We are currently evaluating the effect that the adoption of SFAS No. 157 will have on our financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

*Postretirement Benefits Other Than Pensions.* In September 2006, the FASB issued SFAS No. 158, *Employers' Accounting for Defined Benefit Pension and Other Postretirement Plans - an amendment of FASB Statements No. 87, 88, 106 and 132(R)* ( SFAS No. 158 ). SFAS No. 158 requires the recognition of the funded status of a defined benefit plan in the statement of financial position, requires that changes in the funded status be recognized through comprehensive income, changes the measurement date for defined benefit plan assets and obligations to the entity's fiscal year-end and expands disclosures. The recognition and disclosures under SFAS No. 158 are required as of the end of the fiscal year ending after December 15, 2006, while the new measurement date is effective for fiscal years ending after December 15, 2008. Adoption of SFAS No. 158 resulted in increases of \$6,925 and \$3,846 to our postretirement benefit obligation liability, and accumulated comprehensive loss, respectively, at December 31, 2006, and a decrease of \$3,079 to our deferred tax liabilities at December 31, 2006.

*Fair Value Option.* In February 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 159, *The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities - Including an amendment of FASB Statement No. 115* ( SFAS No. 159 ). SFAS No. 159 provides entities with an option to report selected financial assets and liabilities at fair value and establishes presentation and disclosure requirements designed to facilitate comparisons between entities that choose different measurement attributes for similar types of assets and liabilities. SFAS No. 159 is effective as of the beginning of the first fiscal year that begins after November 15, 2007. The Company is currently evaluating the effect that the adoption of SFAS No. 159 will have on its financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

*Income Taxes.* In June 2006, the FASB issued Interpretation No. 48, *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes* ( FIN 48 ). FIN 48 increases the relevancy and comparability of financial reporting by clarifying the way companies account for uncertainty in income taxes. FIN 48 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2006. We are currently evaluating the effect that the adoption of FIN 48 will have on our financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

*Financial Statement Misstatements.* In September 2006, the SEC issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 108 ( SAB 108 ). SAB 108 was issued to provide interpretive guidance on how the effects prior year uncorrected misstatements should be considered when quantifying misstatements in current year financial statements. SAB 108 requires companies to quantify misstatements using a balance sheet and income statement approach and to evaluate whether either approach results in quantifying an error that is material in light of relevant quantitative and qualitative factors. When the effect of initial adoption is material, companies will record the effect as a cumulative effect adjustment to beginning of year retained earnings. SAB 108 is to be applied to financial statements for fiscal years ending after November 15, 2006. Adoption of SAB 108 did not impact our financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

### **ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK**

*Commodity price risk.* We manage our commodity price risk for coal sales through the use of long-term coal supply agreements rather than through the use of derivative instruments. As of December 31, 2006, we had sales commitments for 79% of our planned 2007 production. Some of the products used in our mining activities, such as diesel fuel, are subject to price volatility. Through our suppliers, we utilize forward contracts to manage the exposure related to this volatility. A hypothetical increase of \$0.10 per gallon for diesel fuel would have increased the pre-tax loss for the year ended December 31, 2006 by \$2.6 million.

*Interest rate risk.* In May 2006, we entered into an Interest Rate Collar Agreement, which becomes effective on March 31, 2007 and expires March 31, 2009, to hedge our interest risk on an initial \$100 million



---

**Table of Contents**

(increasing to \$200 million in March 2008) notional amount of revolving debt. The interest rate collar is designed as a cash flow hedge to offset the impact of changes in the LIBOR interest rate above 5.92% and below 4.80%. This agreement was entered into in conjunction with our amended and restated credit facility dated June 23, 2006. We recognize the change in the fair value of this agreement in the income statement in the period of change. For the year ended December 31, 2006, we recorded a loss of \$0.9 million related to changes in fair market value.

At December 31, 2006, we had \$175,000 aggregate principal amount of our 10.25% senior notes outstanding. A hypothetical 1% increase in interest rates would have no impact on pre-tax net income for 2007. The carrying amount of the senior notes approximates fair value of the notes as the bonds traded at par at December 31, 2006.

*Market price risk.* We are exposed to market price risk in the normal course of mining and selling coal. As of December 31, 2006, 79% of 2007 planned production is committed for sale, leaving approximately 21% uncommitted for sale. A hypothetical decrease of \$1.00 per ton in the market price for coal would reduce pre-tax income by \$4.9 million for 2007.

**ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA**

Our financial statements and supplementary data are included at the end of this report beginning on page F-1.

**ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE**

There have been no changes in, or disagreements with, accountants on accounting and financial disclosure.

**ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

**Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

We maintain a set of disclosure controls and procedures designed to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed by us in reports that we file or submit under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the Exchange Act) is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in Securities and Exchange Commission rules and forms. Our disclosure controls and procedures are also designed to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to our management, including the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. As of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K, an evaluation of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures was carried out under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer. Based on that evaluation, the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures are effective.

**Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

Management is responsible for maintaining and establishing adequate internal control over financial reporting. Our internal control framework and processes were designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of our consolidated financial statements for external purposes in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Because of inherent limitations, any system of internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Management conducted an assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting using the criteria set by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ( COSO ) in

**Table of Contents**

*Internal Control – Integrated Framework.* Based on this assessment, management concluded that the company’s internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2006. Our Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm, Deloitte & Touche LLP, has audited this assessment of our internal control over financial reporting, as stated in their attestation report included on page F-1 of Exhibit 15.

**Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

There have been no changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2006 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

**ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION**

None.

**Table of Contents**

**Part III**

**ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE**

The information requested by Items 401, 405 and 406 of Regulation S-K is incorporated herein by reference to the definitive Proxy Statement used in connection with the solicitation of proxies for our Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be held on May 17, 2007 (the Definitive Proxy Statement ).

**ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

The information requested by Item 402 of Regulation S-K is incorporated herein by reference to the Definitive Proxy Statement.

**ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS**

The information requested by Item 403 of Regulation S-K is incorporated herein by reference to the Definitive Proxy Statement.

See Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities Summary of Equity Compensation Plans on page 56 of this Annual Report for information required by Item 201(d) of Regulation S-K.

**ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE**

The information requested by Item 404 of Regulation S-K is incorporated herein by reference to the Definitive Proxy Statement.

**ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICE**

The information with respect to the fees and services related to our independent registered public accounting firm, Deloitte & Touche LLP, and the disclosure of the Audit Committee's pre-approval policies and procedures are contained in the Definitive Proxy Statement and will be incorporated herein by reference.

**Table of Contents**

**PART IV**

**ITEM 15. EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES**

(a) Financial Statements:

The following financial statements are filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K/A under Item 8:

	<b>Page</b>
<b><u>International Coal Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries</u></b>	
<u>Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	F-1
<u>Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2006 and December 31, 2005</u>	F-4
<u>Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005 and for the period from May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004</u>	F-5
<u>Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005 and for the period from May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004</u>	F-6
<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005 and for the period from May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004</u>	F-7
<u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for the for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005 and for the period from May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004</u>	F-8
<b><u>Horizon NR, LLC and Certain Subsidiaries (Predecessor to International Coal Group, Inc.)</u></b>	
<u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	F-45
<u>Combined Statements of Operations for the period January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004</u>	F-47
<u>Combined Statements of Members' Deficit for the period January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004</u>	F-48
<u>Combined Statements of Cash Flows for the period January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004</u>	F-49
<u>Notes to Combined Financial Statements as of September 30, 2004, for the period January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004</u>	F-50

(b) Exhibits.

(i) See the Exhibit Index.

(c) Financial Statement Schedules.

	<b>Page</b>
(i) <u>Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	F-60
(ii) <u>Schedule II Valuation and Qualifying Accounts</u>	F-62

Schedules other than that noted above are omitted because of an absence of conditions under which they are required or because the information to be disclosed is presented in the financial statements or notes thereto.

**Table of Contents**

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of

International Coal Group, Inc.

Scott Depot, West Virginia

We have audited management's assessment, included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting, that International Coal Group, Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company") maintained effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2006, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on management's assessment and an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, evaluating management's assessment, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinions.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed by, or under the supervision of, the company's principal executive and principal financial officers, or persons performing similar functions, and effected by the company's board of directors, management, and other personnel to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of the inherent limitations of internal control over financial reporting, including the possibility of collusion or improper management override of controls, material misstatements due to error or fraud may not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. Also, projections of any evaluation of the effectiveness of the internal control over financial reporting to future periods are subject to the risk that the controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

In our opinion, management's assessment that the Company maintained effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2006, is fairly stated, in all material respects, based on the criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Also in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2006, based on the criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.

**Table of Contents**

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2006 of the Company and our report dated March 1, 2007 (July 23, 2007 as to Note 24) expressed an unqualified opinion on those financial statements and included an explanatory paragraph regarding the adoption of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123(R), *Share-Based Payment*, as of January 1, 2006 and the recognition and related disclosure provisions of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 158, *Employers' Accounting for Defined Benefit Pension and Other Postretirement Benefit Plans*, as of December 31, 2006.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

Cincinnati, Ohio

March 1, 2007

**Table of Contents**

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of

International Coal Group, Inc.

Scott Depot, West Virginia

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of International Coal Group, Inc. and subsidiaries (the Company) as of December 31, 2006 and 2005, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005, and the period from May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, such consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2006 and 2005, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005, and the period from May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

As discussed in Note 2 to the financial statements, the Company adopted the provisions of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123(R), *Share-Based Payment*, as of January 1, 2006 using the modified prospective method of application, and the recognition and related disclosure provisions of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 158, *Employers' Accounting for Defined Benefit Pension and Other Postretirement Benefit Plans*, as of December 31, 2006.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2006, based on the criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission and our report dated March 1, 2007 expressed an unqualified opinion on management's assessment of the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting and an unqualified opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

Cincinnati, Ohio

March 1, 2007 (July 23, 2007 as to Note 24)

**Table of Contents****INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

December 31, 2006 and 2005

(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

	December 31, 2006	December 31, 2005
<b>ASSETS</b>		
CURRENT ASSETS:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 18,742	\$ 9,187
Accounts receivable	71,093	64,841
Inventories, net	40,587	20,667
Deferred income taxes	8,493	4,923
Prepaid insurance	10,986	7,055
Income taxes receivable	13,280	3,781
Prepaid expenses and other	7,462	10,673
Total current assets	170,643	121,127
PROPERTY, PLANT, EQUIPMENT AND MINE DEVELOPMENT, net	922,196	571,484
DEBT ISSUANCE COSTS, net	12,472	6,523
ADVANCE ROYALTIES, net	12,719	9,344
GOODWILL	192,222	340,736
OTHER NON-CURRENT ASSETS	11,628	6,949
Total assets	\$ 1,321,880	\$ 1,056,163
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY</b>		
CURRENT LIABILITIES:		
Accounts payable	\$ 54,081	\$ 52,230
Short-term debt	19,815	4,113
Current portion of long-term debt and capital leases	1,749	1,646
Current portion of reclamation and mine closure costs	4,198	4,697
Current portion of employee benefits	2,555	1,524
Accrued expenses and other	57,742	43,444
Total current liabilities	140,140	107,654
LONG-TERM DEBT AND CAPITAL LEASES	178,286	43,816
RECLAMATION AND MINE CLOSURE COSTS	88,472	79,655
EMPLOYEE BENEFITS	45,390	33,297
DEFERRED INCOME TAXES (as restated see Note 24)	142,647	43,198
BELOW-MARKET COAL SUPPLY AGREEMENTS	58,882	72,376
OTHER NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES	9,186	9,257
Total liabilities	663,003	389,253
MINORITY INTEREST	1,096	1,038
COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES		
STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY:		



## Edgar Filing: International Coal Group, Inc. - Form 10-K/A

Preferred stock-par value \$0.01 200,000,000 shares authorized, none issued		
Common stock-par value \$0.01 2,000,000,000 shares authorized, 152,906,488 and 152,321,908 shares issued and outstanding, respectively	1,529	1,523
Additional paid-in capital	633,937	632,897
Unearned compensation restricted stock		(4,622)
Accumulated other comprehensive income (as restated see Note 24)	(3,846)	
Retained earnings	26,161	36,074
Total stockholders equity	657,781	665,872
Total liabilities and stockholders equity	\$ 1,321,880	\$ 1,056,163

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

F-4

**Table of Contents****INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**

Years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005

and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004

(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

	Year Ended December 31, 2006	Year Ended December 31, 2005	Period from May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004
<b>REVENUES:</b>			
Coal sales revenues	\$ 833,998	\$ 619,038	\$ 130,463
Freight and handling revenues	18,890	8,601	880
Other revenues	38,706	22,852	5,648
<b>Total revenues</b>	<b>891,594</b>	<b>650,491</b>	<b>136,991</b>
<b>COSTS AND EXPENSES:</b>			
Cost of coal sales and other revenues	770,009	510,834	113,707
Freight and handling costs	18,890	8,601	880
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	71,846	43,195	7,943
Selling, general and administrative	34,535	28,785	4,194
Gain on sale of assets	(1,460)	(502)	(10)
<b>Total costs and expenses</b>	<b>893,820</b>	<b>590,913</b>	<b>126,714</b>
Income (loss) from operations	(2,226)	59,578	10,277
<b>INTEREST AND OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE):</b>			
Interest expense, net	(18,091)	(14,394)	(3,453)
Other, net	2,113	3,302	16
<b>Total interest and other income (expense)</b>	<b>(15,978)</b>	<b>(11,092)</b>	<b>(3,437)</b>
Income (loss) before income taxes and minority interest	(18,204)	48,486	6,840
<b>INCOME TAX (EXPENSE) BENEFIT</b>	<b>8,987</b>	<b>(16,676)</b>	<b>(2,591)</b>
<b>MINORITY INTEREST</b>	<b>(58)</b>	<b>15</b>	
<b>Net income (loss)</b>	<b>\$ (9,275)</b>	<b>\$ 31,825</b>	<b>\$ 4,249</b>
<b>Earnings per share:</b>			
Basic	\$ (0.06)	\$ 0.29	\$ 0.04
Diluted	\$ (0.06)	\$ 0.29	\$ 0.04
<b>Weighted-average common shares outstanding:</b>			
Basic	152,028,165	111,120,211	106,605,999
Diluted	152,028,165	111,161,287	106,605,999
See notes to consolidated financial statements.			



**Table of Contents****INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY**

Years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005

and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004

(Dollars in thousands)

	Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Unearned Compensation Restricted Stock	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Retained Earnings	Total
	Shares	Amount					
Capital Contribution	106,605,999	\$ 11	\$ 150,140	\$	\$	\$	\$ 150,151
Net income						4,249	4,249
Balance December 31, 2004	106,605,999	11	150,140			4,249	154,400
Net income						31,825	31,825
Issuance of restricted stock and stock awards	600,000		8,090	(8,090)			
Issuance of shares of common stock pursuant to compensation agreement	25,000		372				372
Compensation expense-restricted stock and stock awards				3,468			3,468
Compensation expense-stock options			288				288
Corporate reorganization (Note 1)		1,061	(1,061)				
Issuance of shares in Anker/CoalQuest acquisition	24,090,909	241	264,759				265,000
Issuance of shares of common stock in connection with public offering	21,000,000	210	210,309				210,519
Balance December 31, 2005	152,321,908	1,523	632,897	(4,622)		36,074	665,872
Net loss						(9,275)	(9,275)
Comprehensive loss (as restated - see Note 24)							(9,275)
Effect of adoption of SFAS No. 158 (Note 2), net of tax of \$3,079						(3,846)	(3,846)
Effect of adoption of EITF 04-6 (Note 2), net of tax of \$400						(638)	(638)
Effect of adoption of SFAS No. 123(R) (Note 2)			(4,622)	4,622			
Issuance of restricted stock and stock awards, net of forfeitures	584,580	6	(6)				
Compensation expense-restricted stock and stock awards			3,537				3,537
Compensation expense-stock options			2,131				2,131
Balance December 31, 2006	152,906,488	\$ 1,529	\$ 633,937	\$	\$ (3,846)	\$ 26,161	\$ 657,781

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

**Table of Contents****INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

Years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005

and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004

(Dollars in thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,	Year Ended December 31,	Period from May 13, 2004  (inception) to December 31,
	2006	2005	2004
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Net income (loss)	\$ (9,275)	\$ 31,825	\$ 4,249
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash from operating activities:			
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	71,846	43,195	7,943
Write-off and amortization of deferred finance costs included in interest expense	3,418	1,785	266
Minority interest	58	(15)	
Compensation expense on restricted stock and options	5,668	3,928	
Gain on sale of assets, net	(1,460)	(502)	(10)
Deferred income taxes	3,267	5,411	359
Changes in Assets and Liabilities:			
Accounts receivable	(5,885)	(11,904)	19,713
Inventories	(20,958)	(1,470)	6,140
Prepaid expenses and other	(10,219)	4,210	(2,030)
Other non-current assets	(2,638)	50	(1,306)
Accounts payable	(1,928)	7,456	(3,815)
Accrued expenses and other	13,101	(4,802)	(1,527)
Reclamation and mine closure costs	5,014	(1,178)	(591)
Other liabilities	5,582	(670)	873
Net cash from operating activities	55,591	77,319	30,264
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Proceeds from the sale of assets	3,782	576	10
Net proceeds from sale-leaseback	5,413		
Additions to property, plant, equipment and mine development	(165,658)	(108,231)	(5,583)
Cash paid related to acquisitions, net	(4,721)	(458)	(323,593)
Withdrawals (deposits) of restricted cash	415	3,400	(2)
Net cash from investing activities	(160,769)	(104,713)	(329,168)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Capital contribution			150,151
Borrowings on short-term debt	10,375		
Repayments on short-term debt	(20,400)	(7,461)	(2,969)
Borrowings on long-term debt	71,543	77,500	175,977
Repayments on long-term debt and capital leases	(112,418)	(267,701)	(235)
Debt issuance costs	(9,367)	(443)	(53)
Proceeds from issuance of common stock		200	

## Edgar Filing: International Coal Group, Inc. - Form 10-K/A

Proceeds from senior notes offering	175,000		
Proceeds from public offering, net		210,519	
Net cash from financing activities	114,733	12,614	322,871
NET CHANGE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	9,555	(14,780)	23,967
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, BEGINNING OF PERIOD	9,187	23,967	
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, END OF PERIOD	\$ 18,742	\$ 9,187	\$ 23,967
Supplemental information:			
Cash paid for interest (net of amount capitalized)	\$ 4,898	\$ 18,122	\$ 536
Cash paid for income taxes	\$ 150	\$ 17,277	\$
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash items:			
Acquisition of Horizon Natural Resources included in accrued expenses	\$	\$	\$ 2,191
Acquisition of Anker and CoalQuest through issuance of common stock	\$	\$ 265,000	\$
Purchases of property, plant, equipment and mine development through accounts payable	\$ 3,749	\$ 7,779	\$
Purchases of property, plant, equipment and mine development through short-term debt	\$ 26,175	\$	\$
Corporate reorganization	\$	\$ 1,061	\$

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

F-7

---

**Table of Contents**

**INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005**

**and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004**

**(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)**

---

**1. ORGANIZATION**

**Entity Matters** International Coal Group, Inc. ( *ICG* or the *Company* ) is a leading producer of coal in Northern and Central Appalachia and also has operations and reserves in the Illinois Basin. The *Company*'s customers are primarily investment grade electric utilities, as well as domestic industrial and steel customers that demand a variety of coal products. The *Company*'s ability to produce a comprehensive range of high Btu steam and metallurgical quality coal allows it to blend coal, which enables it to market differentiated coal products to a variety of customers with different coal quality demands.

ICG, Inc. was formed on May 13, 2004 by WL Ross & Co., LLC ( *WLR* ) and other investors to acquire and operate competitive coal mining facilities. On September 30, 2004, ICG, Inc. acquired certain properties and assets, and assumed certain liabilities, of Horizon Natural Resources Company ( *Horizon* ) through Section 363 asset sales of the United States Bankruptcy Court. Prior to September 30, 2004, ICG, Inc. was raising capital and did not commence operations until October 1, 2004 and, as such, ICG, Inc. did not have any material assets, liabilities or results of operations.

International Coal Group, Inc. was formed in March 2005, as a wholly-owned subsidiary of ICG, Inc., in order to effect a corporate reorganization. On November 18, 2005, the reorganization was completed. Prior to this reorganization, ICG, Inc. was the top-tier holding company. Upon completion of the reorganization, International Coal Group, Inc. became the new top-tier parent holding company. In the corporate reorganization, the stockholders of ICG, Inc. received one share of International Coal Group, Inc. common stock for each share of ICG, Inc. common stock.

In addition, the *Company* completed acquisitions of Anker Coal Group, Inc. ( *Anker* ) and CoalQuest Development, LLC ( *CoalQuest* ), as of November 18, 2005.

**Public Offering of Common Stock** On December 12, 2005, the *Company* completed a public offering (the *Offering* ) of 21,000,000 shares of common stock. Net proceeds from the *Offering*, after deducting underwriting discounts and offering expenses, were approximately \$210,519. The *Company* used the proceeds to repay \$188,688 of term loan debt, \$21,220 of borrowings under the revolving credit facility and \$611 for other expenses.

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND GENERAL**

**Principles of Consolidation** The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of ICG, whose subsidiaries are generally controlled through a majority voting interest, but may be controlled by means of a significant minority ownership, by contract, lease or otherwise. In certain cases, ICG subsidiaries (i.e., Variable Interest Entities ( *VIEs* )) may also be consolidated based on a risks and rewards approach as required by the Financial Accounting Standards Board ( *FASB* ) revised Interpretation No. 46 ( *FIN 46(R)* ). See Note 15 to the consolidated financial statements for further discussion regarding the consolidation of *VIEs*. The *Company* accounts for its undivided interest in coalbed methane wells (see Note 8) using the proportionate consolidation method, whereby its share of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses are included in the appropriate classification in the financial statements. The consolidated financial statements are presented in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Significant intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the results of operations of the properties and assets acquired from *Horizon* since September 30, 2004 and of *Anker* and *CoalQuest* since November 18, 2005.

---

**Table of Contents**

**INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005**

**and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004**

**(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)**

---

**Cash and Cash Equivalents** The Company considers all highly-liquid debt instruments with maturities of three months or less at the time of purchase to be cash equivalents.

**Accounts Receivable and Allowance for Doubtful Accounts** Accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amount and do not bear interest. The allowance for doubtful accounts is the Company's best estimate of the amount of probable credit losses in the Company's existing accounts receivable. The Company establishes provisions for losses on accounts receivable when it is probable that all or part of the outstanding balance will not be collected. The Company regularly reviews collectibility and establishes or adjusts the allowance as necessary using the specific identification method. At December 31, 2006, the Company has an allowance for doubtful accounts of \$36. No allowance for doubtful accounts was considered necessary at December 31, 2005.

**Inventories** Inventories are stated at lower of average cost or market. Components of inventories consist of coal and parts and supplies, net of an allowance for obsolescence (see Note 4). Coal inventories represent coal contained in stockpiles, including those tons that have been mined and hauled to our load out facilities, but not yet shipped to customers. These inventories are stated on clean coal equivalent tons and take into account any loss that may occur during the processing stage. Coal must be of a quality that can be sold on existing sales orders to be carried as coal inventory. The majority of the Company's coal inventory does not require extensive processing prior to shipment. In most cases, processing consists of crushing or sizing the coal prior to loading into the truck or rail car for shipment to the customer.

Effective January 1, 2006, the Company adopted Emerging Issues Task Force (EITF) Issue 04-6, *Accounting for Stripping Costs in the Mining Industry* (EITF Issue 04-6). EITF Issue 04-6 applies to stripping costs incurred in the production phase of a mine for the removal of overburden or waste materials for the purpose of obtaining access to coal that will be extracted. Under the new EITF, stripping costs incurred during the production phase of the mine are variable production costs that are included in the cost of inventory produced during the period the stripping costs are incurred. The EITF further clarified that inventory produced is intended to mean inventory extracted. Historically, the coal industry has considered coal uncovered at a surface mining operation, but not yet extracted, to be coal inventory (pit inventory). As a result, the adoption of EITF Issue 04-6 caused a write-off of pit inventory, which resulted in a decrease of \$638, net of tax of \$400, in the Company's retained earnings, net of tax, as of January 1, 2006.

Effective January 1, 2006, the Company adopted Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) No. 151, *Inventory Costs, an amendment of ARB No. 43, Chapter 4* (SFAS No. 151). This statement amends the guidance in ARB No. 43, Chapter 4, *Inventory Pricing*, to clarify the accounting for abnormal amounts of idle facility expense, freight, handling costs and wasted material (spoilage). SFAS No. 151 requires that those items be recognized as current-period charges regardless of whether they meet the criterion of so abnormal. In addition, this statement requires that allocation of fixed production overheads to the cost of conversion be based on the normal capacity of the production facilities. Adoption of this statement did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position or results of operations.

**Derivative Financial Instruments** The Company uses interest rate swaps and caps to manage interest rate risk. The Company does not use derivative financial instruments for trading or speculative purposes. SFAS No. 133, *Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities*, as amended, establishes accounting and reporting standards for derivative instruments and hedging activities. To qualify for hedge accounting under SFAS No. 133, the effectiveness of each hedging relationship is assessed both at hedge



---

**Table of Contents**

**INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005**

**and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004**

**(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)**

---

inception and at each reporting period thereafter. Also, at the end of each reporting period, ineffectiveness in the hedging relationships is measured as the difference between the change in fair value of the derivative instruments and the change in fair value of either the hedged items (fair value hedges) or expected cash flows (cash flow hedges). Ineffectiveness, if any, is recorded in interest expense.

In May 2006, the Company entered into an Interest Rate Collar Agreement (the Collar Agreement), which will become effective as of March 31, 2007 and will expire on March 31, 2009. The Company will use the Collar Agreement to hedge its interest rate risk on an initial \$100,000 of revolving debt (escalating to \$200,000 in March 2008). The interest rate collar is designed as a cash flow hedge to offset the impact of changes in the LIBOR interest rate above 5.92% and below 4.80%. The Company has not designated its derivatives as hedging instruments and recognizes the change in the fair value of its derivatives in the income statement in the period of change. The derivative liability, resulting from adjusting the Collar Agreement to its fair value of approximately \$(639), as well as the Company's initial net investment of \$300, is included in other non-current liabilities in the Company's consolidated balance sheet at December 31, 2006. Such adjustment resulted in a loss of approximately \$939 for year ended December 31, 2006 and is included in interest expense.

During 2004, the Company entered into an Interest Rate Cap Agreement (Cap Agreement) with an expiration date of December 15, 2006 and paid \$184 to hedge its interest risk on \$88,000 notional amount of term debt. The Cap Agreement was designed to offset the impact of changes in the LIBOR interest rate above the cap rate of 4.5%. However, the interest rate cap was determined to be ineffective under SFAS No. 133; therefore, changes in its fair value were recorded in income. The Cap Agreement, included in other current assets in the Company's consolidated balance sheets, was adjusted to its fair value of approximately \$230 and \$164 as of December 31, 2005 and 2004, respectively. The adjustment resulted in a gain of approximately \$66 in the year ended December 31, 2005 and loss of approximately \$20 in the period ended December 31, 2004. Such gains and losses are included in interest expense for the respective periods. The Cap Agreement was terminated in June 2006.

**Advance Royalties** The Company is required, under certain royalty lease agreements, to make minimum royalty payments whether or not mining activity is being performed on the leased property. These minimum payments may be recoupable once mining begins on the leased property. The recoupable minimum royalty payments are capitalized and amortized based on the units-of-production method at a rate defined in the lease agreement once mining activities begin. Unamortized deferred royalty costs are expensed when mining has ceased or a decision is made not to mine on such property. The Company has recorded advance royalties of \$16,614 and \$14,662, the current portion of \$3,895 and \$5,318 is included in prepaid expense at December 31, 2006 and 2005, respectively.

**Coal Supply Agreements** Purchase price allocated to coal supply agreements (sales contracts) acquired in acquisitions accounted for as business combinations are capitalized and amortized on the basis of coal to be shipped over the term of the contract. Value is allocated to coal supply agreements based on discounted cash flows attributable to the difference between the above or below-market contract price and the prevailing market price at the date of acquisition. The net book value of the Company's above-market coal supply agreement was \$3,683 and \$4,051 at December 31, 2006 and 2005, respectively. This amount is recorded in other assets in the Company's consolidated balance sheets. The net book value of the below-market coal supply agreements was \$58,882 and \$72,376 at December 31, 2006 and 2005, respectively. Amortization expense on the above-market coal supply agreement was \$368 and \$139 in 2006 and 2005, respectively. Amortization income on the below-market coal supply agreements was \$13,494 and \$1,042 in 2006 and 2005, respectively. Amortization income

**Table of Contents****INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005

and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004

(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

and expense are included in depreciation, depletion and amortization expense. There were no above or below-market coal supply agreements in 2004, nor any amortization for the period ended December 31, 2004. Based on expected shipments related to these contracts, the Company expects to record annual amortization expense on the above-market coal supply agreements and annual amortization income on the below-market coal supply agreements in each of the next five years as reflected in the table below.

	Above-market contract	Below-market contracts
2007	\$ 368	\$ 22,893
2008	368	3,386
2009	368	3,386
2010	368	3,386
2011	368	3,386

**Property, Plant, Equipment and Mine Development** Property, plant, equipment and mine development costs, including coal lands, are recorded at cost, which includes construction overhead and capitalized interest. Interest cost applicable to major asset additions are capitalized during the construction period, including \$990 and \$293 for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005, respectively. Expenditures for major renewals and betterments are capitalized, while expenditures for maintenance and repairs are expensed as incurred. Coal land costs are depleted using the units-of-production method, based on estimated recoverable interest. Mine development costs are amortized using the units-of-production method, based on estimated recoverable interest. Other property, plant and equipment is depreciated using the straight-line method with estimated useful lives as follows:

	Years
Buildings	10 to 45
Mining and other equipment and related facilities	1 to 20
Land improvements	15
Transportation equipment	2 to 7
Furniture and fixtures	3 to 10

**Goodwill** Goodwill represents the excess of costs over fair value of net assets of businesses acquired. Pursuant to SFAS No. 142, *Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets* ( SFAS No. 142 ), goodwill and intangible assets acquired in a purchase business combination and determined to have an indefinite useful life are not amortized, but instead must be tested for impairment at least annually in accordance with the provisions of SFAS No. 142. The goodwill impairment test has two steps. The first identifies potential impairments by comparing the fair value of a reporting unit, based on discounted cash flows, as well as using a market valuation approach based upon the Company's current market capitalization, with its book value, including goodwill. If the fair value of the reporting unit exceeds the carrying amount, goodwill is not impaired and the second step is not necessary. If the carrying value exceeds the fair value, the second step calculates the possible impairment loss by comparing the implied fair value of goodwill with the carrying amount. If the implied goodwill is less than the carrying amount, a write-down is recorded. The Company performs its impairment test as of October 31<sup>st</sup> of each year. The impairment review of the assets acquired from Horizon supported the carrying value of goodwill, and as such, no write-down in the carrying value of goodwill was recorded.

**Debt Issuance Costs** Debt issuance costs reflect fees incurred to obtain financing. Debt issuance costs are amortized (included in interest expense) using the straight-line method, over the life of the related debt. Amortization expense for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005

was \$3,418 and \$1,785, respectively.

F-11

---

**Table of Contents**

**INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005**

**and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004**

**(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)**

---

Amortization expense for the period May 13, 2004 to December 31, 2004 was \$266. Amortization expense for 2006 includes \$1,369 representing deferred financing fees written-off as a result of amending and restating the Company's prior credit agreement in June 2006.

**Restricted Cash** Restricted cash includes amounts required by various royalty and reclamation agreements. Restricted cash of \$1,756 at December 31, 2006 and \$2,176 at December 31, 2005 is included in other non-current assets (\$1,756 and \$2,171, respectively) and prepaid expenses and other (\$0 and \$5, respectively).

**Coal Mine Reclamation and Mine Closure Costs** Future cost requirements for land reclamation are estimated where surface and deep mining operations have been conducted, based on the Company's interpretation of the technical standards of regulations enacted by the U.S. Office of Surface Mining, as well as state regulations. These costs relate to reclaiming the pit and support acreage at surface mines and sealing portals at deep mines. Other costs common to both types of mining are related to reclaiming refuse and slurry ponds, as well as holding and related termination/exit costs.

The Company records these reclamation obligations under the provisions of SFAS No. 143, *Accounting for Asset Retirement Obligations* (SFAS No. 143). SFAS No. 143 addresses asset retirement obligations that result from the acquisition, construction or normal operation of long-lived assets. It requires companies to recognize asset retirement obligations at fair value when the liability is incurred. Upon initial recognition of a liability, that cost should be capitalized as part of the related long-lived asset and allocated to expense over the useful life of the asset. The asset retirement costs are recorded in coal lands.

The Company expenses reclamation performed prior to final mine closure. The establishment of the end of mine reclamation and closure liability is based upon permit requirements and requires significant estimates and assumptions, principally associated with regulatory requirements, costs and recoverable coal lands. Annually, the end of mine reclamation and closure liability is reviewed and necessary adjustments are made, including adjustments due to mine plan and permit changes and revisions to cost and production levels to optimize mining and reclamation efficiency. The amount of such adjustments is reflected in the SFAS No. 143 year-end calculation.

**Asset Impairments** The Company follows SFAS No. 144, *Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets*, which requires that projected future cash flows from use and disposition of assets be compared with the carrying amounts of those assets. When the sum of projected cash flows is less than the carrying amount, impairment losses are recognized. In determining such impairment losses, discounted cash flows are utilized to determine the fair value of the assets being evaluated. Also, in certain situations, expected mine lives are shortened because of changes to planned operations. When that occurs and it is determined that the mine's underlying costs are not recoverable in the future, reclamation and mine closing obligations are accelerated and the mine closing accrual is increased accordingly. To the extent it is determined asset carrying values will not be recoverable during a shorter mine life, a provision for such impairment is recognized.

**Income Tax Provision** The provision for income taxes includes federal, state and local income taxes currently payable and deferred taxes arising from temporary differences between the financial statement and tax basis of assets and liabilities. Income taxes are recorded under the liability method. Under this method, deferred income taxes are recognized for the estimated future tax effects of differences between the tax basis of assets and liabilities and their financial reporting amounts, as well as net operating loss carryforwards and tax credits based on enacted tax laws. Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount expected to be realized.

**Table of Contents****INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005

and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004

(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

**Revenue Recognition** Coal revenues result from sales contracts (long-term coal contracts or purchase orders) with electric utilities, industrial companies or other coal-related organizations, primarily in the eastern United States. Revenue is recognized and recorded at the time of shipment or delivery to the customer, prices are fixed or determinable and the title or risk of loss has passed in accordance with the terms of the sales agreement. Under the typical terms of these agreements, risk of loss transfers to the customers at the mine or port, where coal is loaded to the rail, barge, truck or other transportation source that delivers coal to its destination.

Freight and handling costs paid to third-party carriers and invoiced to coal customers are recorded as freight and handling costs and freight and handling revenues, respectively.

Other revenues consist of equipment and parts sales, equipment rebuild and maintenance services, coal handling and processing, royalties, ash disposal services, coalbed methane sales, income related to the termination of a coal supply agreement, contract mining and rental income. With respect to other revenues recognized in situations unrelated to the shipment of coal, the Company carefully reviews the facts and circumstances of each transaction and applies the relevant accounting literature as appropriate and does not recognize revenue until the following criteria are met: persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists; delivery has occurred or services have been rendered; the seller's price to the buyer is fixed or determinable; and the collectibility is reasonably assured. Advance payments received are deferred and recognized in revenue as coal is shipped or rentals are earned.

**Postretirement Benefits Other Than Pensions** As prescribed by SFAS No. 106, *Employers' Accounting for Postretirement Benefits Other Than Pensions* (SFAS No. 106), accruals are made, based on actuarially determined estimates, for the expected costs of providing postretirement benefits other than pensions for current and future retired employees and their dependents, which are primarily healthcare and life insurance benefits, during an employee's actual working career. Actuarial gains and losses are amortized over the estimated average remaining service period for active employees utilizing the minimum amortization method prescribed by SFAS No. 106.

In September 2006, the FASB issued SFAS No. 158, *Employers' Accounting for Defined Benefit Pension and Other Postretirement Plans - an amendment of FASB Statements No. 87, 88, 106 and 132(R)* (SFAS No. 158). SFAS No. 158 requires the recognition of the funded status of a defined benefit plan in the statement of financial position, requires that changes in the funded status be recognized through comprehensive income, changes the measurement date for defined benefit plan assets and obligations to the entity's fiscal year-end and expands disclosures. The recognition and disclosures under SFAS No. 158 are required as of the end of the fiscal year ending after December 15, 2006, while the new measurement date is effective for fiscal years ending after December 15, 2008. The incremental effect of applying SFAS No. 158 on individual line items of the Company's consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2006 is as follows:

	Before		After
	Application of		Application of
	SFAS No. 158	Adjustment	SFAS No. 158
Deferred income taxes	\$ 145,726	\$ (3,079)	\$ 142,647
Long-term employee benefits	38,465	6,925	45,390
Total liabilities	659,157	3,846	663,003
Accumulated other comprehensive loss		(3,846)	(3,846)
Total stockholders' equity	661,627	(3,846)	657,781



**Table of Contents****INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005

and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004

(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

**Workers' Compensation and Black Lung Benefits** The Company is liable under federal and state laws to pay workers' compensation and pneumoconiosis (black lung) benefits to eligible employees. The Company utilizes a combination of participation in a state run program and insurance policies. For pneumoconiosis (black lung liabilities), provisions are made for actuarially determined estimated benefits. The Company follows SFAS No. 112, *Employers' Accounting for Postemployment Benefits* for purposes of accounting for its black lung liabilities and assets.

**Stock-Based Compensation** Effective January 1, 2006, the Company adopted SFAS No. 123(R), *Share Based Payment* (SFAS No. 123(R)), using the modified prospective application, to account for stock-based awards issued under its equity and performance incentive plan. SFAS No. 123(R) revises SFAS No. 123, *Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation* (SFAS No. 123), and supersedes Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 25, *Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees* (APB No. 25), and its related implementation guidance. This statement establishes standards of accounting for transactions in which an entity exchanges its equity instruments for goods or services. It also addresses transactions in which an entity incurs liabilities in exchange for goods or services that are based on the fair value of the entity's equity instruments or that may be settled by the issuance of those equity instruments. The adoption of SFAS No. 123(R) did not require a cumulative effect adjustment. Prior to January 1, 2006, the Company applied the provisions of APB No. 25 to account for stock-based awards issued under its equity and performance incentive plan. Adoption of SFAS No. 123(R) resulted in additional compensation expense related to stock option awards, which increased loss before income taxes and minority interest and net loss by \$1,969 and \$1,216, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2006. The adoption of SFAS No. 123(R) decreased basic and diluted earnings per share by \$.01 for the year ended December 31, 2006 (see Note 14).

If compensation expense associated with the Company's stock-based awards for the year ended December 31, 2005 was determined in accordance with SFAS No. 123, the Company's net earnings and earnings per share would have been as follows:

	Year ended
	December 31, 2005
Net earnings, as reported	\$ 31,825
Add back compensation related to stock awards included in earnings, net of tax effects	2,479
Deduct effect of stock-based employee compensation, net of tax effects:	
Stock option awards	(1,051)
Restricted stock awards	(1,581)
Stock awards	(707)
Pro-forma net earnings	\$ 30,965
Earnings per share, as reported:	
Basic	\$ 0.29
Diluted	\$ 0.29
Pro forma net earnings per share:	
Basic	\$ 0.28

Diluted

\$ 0.28

F-14



---

**Table of Contents**

**INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005**

**and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004**

**(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)**

---

The Black-Scholes option pricing model was used to calculate the estimated fair value of the options at the date of grant using the following assumptions: expected lives of 5 years, expected volatility of 41% and 48% and risk-free interest rates of 4.3% and 4.4%. The Company does not anticipate paying dividends during the terms of the options or forfeitures of options issued in 2005. The Company did not issue any stock-based awards during the period May 13, 2004 through December 31, 2004.

**Management's Use of Estimates** The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Significant items subject to such estimates and assumptions include, but are not limited to, the allowance for doubtful accounts; inventories; coal lands; asset retirement obligations; employee benefit liabilities; future cash flows associated with assets; useful lives for depreciation, depletion and amortization; workers' compensation claims; postretirement benefits other than pensions; income taxes; and fair value of financial instruments. Due to the subjective nature of these estimates, actual results could differ from those estimates.

**Reclassifications** Ash disposal income and royalty income, as well as certain other revenues earned by the Company in activities that are incidental to operations, but were not expected to be on-going revenue streams, were previously included in other income (expense) in the consolidated statements of operations and related disclosures in previously issued financial statements. Such revenue streams have increased and will most likely remain in the future. As a result, the Company believes inclusion of such revenues in other operating revenue provides a more accurate accounting of total revenue earned from operations. Revenues of \$7,306, \$2,778 and \$882 have been classified as other operating revenues in the accompanying financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005 and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004. Prior year balances and related disclosures have been reclassified to conform to the 2006 presentation.

**Recent Accounting Pronouncements** In September 2006, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) No. 157, *Fair Value Measurements* (SFAS No. 157). SFAS No. 157 clarifies the definition of fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value and expands the disclosures on fair value measurements. SFAS No. 157 is effective for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007. The Company is currently evaluating the effect that the adoption of SFAS No. 157 will have on our financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

In February 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 159, *The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities - Including an amendment of FASB Statement No. 115* (SFAS No. 159). SFAS No. 159 provides entities with an option to report selected financial assets and liabilities at fair value and establishes presentation and disclosure requirements designed to facilitate comparisons between entities that choose different measurement attributes for similar types of assets and liabilities. SFAS No. 159 is effective as of the beginning of the first fiscal year that begins after November 15, 2007. The Company is currently evaluating the effect that the adoption of SFAS No. 159 will have on its financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

In June 2006, the FASB issued Interpretation No. 48, *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes* (FIN 48). FIN 48 increases the relevancy and comparability of financial reporting by clarifying the way companies account for uncertainty in income taxes. FIN 48 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2006. The Company is currently evaluating the effect that the adoption of FIN 48 will have on its financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

**Table of Contents**

**INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005**

**and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004**

**(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)**

---

In September 2006, the Securities and Exchange Commission issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 108 ( SAB 108 ). SAB 108 was issued to provide interpretive guidance on how the effects of prior year uncorrected misstatements should be considered when quantifying misstatements in current year financial statements. SAB 108 requires companies to quantify misstatements using a balance sheet and income statement approach and to evaluate whether either approach results in quantifying an error that is material in light of relevant quantitative and qualitative factors. When the effect of initial adoption is material, companies will record the effect as a cumulative effect adjustment to beginning of year retained earnings. SAB 108 is to be applied to financial statements for fiscal years ending after November 15, 2006. Adoption of SAB 108 did not impact the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

**3. ACQUISITIONS**

***Anker and CoalQuest Acquisition*** On March 31, 2005, the Company entered into a business combination agreement with each of Anker and CoalQuest pursuant to which each of Anker and CoalQuest were to become the Company's wholly owned subsidiaries. On November 18, 2005, the business combination was consummated and the stockholders of Anker received 14,840,909 shares of the Company's common stock valued at \$163,250 and the stockholders of CoalQuest received 9,250,000 shares of the Company's common stock valued at \$101,750. The results of operations of Anker and CoalQuest since November 18, 2005 are included in the consolidated results of operations of the Company for the period ended December 31, 2005.

The acquisition was a strategic business move to consolidate the coal assets of Anker and CoalQuest with the Company. This combination is expected to allow the Company to maintain current production levels for an extended period of time and also to further diversify its reserves.

**Table of Contents****INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005

and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004

(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

As of December 31, 2005, the purchase price allocation related to the acquisitions of Anker and CoalQuest for certain assets and liabilities was preliminary. In 2006, goodwill and certain assets acquired and liabilities assumed were adjusted to fair value as a result of the finalization of the purchase price allocation. The preliminary and final allocations to respective balance sheet line items are as follows:

	Preliminary Allocation	Adjustments	Final Allocation
Cash	\$ 7,379	\$	\$ 7,379
Accounts receivable	12,520	658	13,178
Inventory	5,254		5,254
Prepays and other	6,061		6,061
Property, plant, equipment and mine development	342,509	248,177	590,686
Advance royalties	6,324	12	6,336
Other assets	6,114	1,411	7,525
Goodwill	151,677	(151,677)	
Accounts payable	(15,745)	(2,156)	(17,901)
Accrued expenses	(14,392)	(1,073)	(15,465)
Accrued reclamation	(42,232)		(42,232)
Other long-term liabilities	(18,096)	739	(17,357)
Below-market coal supply agreements	(73,418)		(73,418)
Deferred taxes	(42,859)	(96,091)	(138,950)
<b>Net assets acquired</b>	<b>\$ 331,096</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$ 331,096</b>
Funded by:			
Acquisition costs	\$ 4,944		\$ 4,944
Assumed debt	61,152		61,152
Issuance of 24,090,909 shares of common stock	265,000		265,000
	<b>\$ 331,096</b>		<b>\$ 331,096</b>

The following unaudited pro forma data reflects the consolidated results of operations of the Company as if the acquisition had taken place on January 1, 2005 and October 1, 2004, respectively. The unaudited pro forma information incorporates the accounting for the acquisition, including but not limited to, the application of purchase accounting for coal supply agreements and mineral reserves, employee benefit liabilities and property, plant and equipment. The unaudited pro forma information may not be indicative of actual results.

	Year ended	Unaudited For the period
	December 31, 2005	from May 13, 2004

Edgar Filing: International Coal Group, Inc. - Form 10-K/A

(inception) to

		<b>December 31, 2004</b>
Revenues	\$ 782,599	\$ 178,711
Net income	23,100	5,558
<b>Basic Earnings Per Share:</b>		
Net income	\$ 0.17	\$ 0.04
Basic common shares outstanding	132,307,011	130,696,908
<b>Diluted Earnings Per Share:</b>		
Net income	\$ 0.17	\$ 0.04
Diluted common shares outstanding	132,348,087	130,696,908

F-17

**Table of Contents****INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005**

**and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004**

**(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)**

Unaudited pro forma basic and diluted common shares outstanding include all shares issued in connection with the acquisition as if they were issued as of the beginning of the earliest period presented. Stock options totaling 325,000 were not included in the diluted earnings per share calculation since the strike price was less than the average market price of the shares during the periods presented.

**Horizon Acquisition** On September 30, 2004 the Company acquired certain properties, assets and liabilities of Horizon. The aggregate purchase price of \$325,784 was allocated to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed based on the respective fair values. Accounts receivable, advance royalties, accounts payable and accrued expenses, intangibles, goodwill and other assets and long-term liabilities were recorded at estimated fair value. Property, plant and equipment, coal reserves and accrued reclamation obligations were recorded at appraised values while employee benefits valuations were actuarially determined. In connection with the acquisition, the Company is required to make certain payments to Lexington Coal Company (see Note 17), which will result in additional purchase price allocated to goodwill. The Company made a purchase price allocation in 2006 related to a refund of legal fees held in escrow (see Note 6).

The unaudited pro forma information shown below assumes that the certain properties and assets acquired and certain liabilities assumed as of September 30, 2004 occurred as of January 1, 2004 and includes adjustments to decrease interest expense by approximately \$101,000 in the nine months ended September 30, 2004 to eliminate interest expense incurred in connection with Horizon's Chapter 11 bankruptcy and additional interest expense for ICG borrowings. This pro forma financial information is presented for informational purposes only and is not necessarily indicative of the results of future operations that would have been achieved had the assets been acquired and liabilities assumed at the beginning of 2004.

	ICG	Unaudited Horizon (Predecessor to ICG) Nine months ended September 30, 2004
	Three months ended December 31, 2004	
Revenues	\$ 136,991	\$ 373,522
Net income (loss)	4,249	(6,292)
Basic and diluted earnings per share	\$ 0.04	\$ (0.06)

Basic and diluted earnings per share for the Horizon predecessor period has been computed based on the average ICG shares outstanding for the three months ended December 31, 2004.

**4. INVENTORIES**

As of December 31, 2006 and 2005, inventories consisted of the following:

Edgar Filing: International Coal Group, Inc. - Form 10-K/A

	2006	2005
Coal	\$ 23,736	\$ 9,960
Parts and supplies	17,427	11,018
Reserve for obsolescence, parts and supplies	(576)	(311)
Total	\$ 40,587	\$ 20,667

F-18

**Table of Contents****INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005

and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004

(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

**5. PROPERTY, PLANT, EQUIPMENT AND MINE DEVELOPMENT**

As of December 31, 2006 and 2005, property, plant, equipment and mine development are summarized by major classification as follows:

	<b>2006</b>	<b>2005</b>
Land and land improvements	\$ 23,432	\$ 18,633
Mining and other equipment and related facilities	325,993	181,283
Mine development and contract costs	57,472	36,449
Coal lands	601,050	342,673
Mine development in process	12,338	11,131
Construction in process	34,947	35,607
	1,055,232	625,776
Less accumulated depreciation, depletion and amortization	(133,036)	(54,292)
<b>Net property, plant and equipment</b>	<b>\$ 922,196</b>	<b>\$ 571,484</b>

As of December 31, 2006 and 2005, property, plant, equipment and mine development included \$47,285 and \$46,738, respectively, related to mine development and construction projects for which depreciation, depletion and amortization have not yet commenced. Recoverability of costs incurred on these projects is reviewed on a periodic basis.

Depreciation, depletion and amortization expense related to property, plant, equipment and mine development for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005 and for the period May 13, 2004 to December 31, 2004 was \$83,468, \$44,238 and \$7,943, respectively.

**6. GOODWILL**

The changes in the carrying amount of goodwill were as follows:

Balance as of December 31, 2004	\$ 183,946
Adjustments to purchase price allocation of Horizon	4,413
Bonding royalty	700
Anker/CoalQuest acquisition	151,677
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2005</b>	<b>340,736</b>
Adjustments to purchase price allocation of Horizon	(812)
Bonding royalty	3,975
Adjustments to purchase price allocation of Anker/CoalQuest	(151,677)

## Edgar Filing: International Coal Group, Inc. - Form 10-K/A

Balance as of December 31, 2006

\$ 192,222

In 2006, goodwill and certain assets acquired and liabilities assumed were adjusted to fair value as a result of the finalization of the purchase price allocation associated with the Anker/CoalQuest acquisitions (see Note 3.) The adjustments to the purchase price allocation of Horizon recorded during 2005 were due to the excess of actual expenses related to the acquisition of the assets of Horizon Natural Resources over management's original

F-19



**Table of Contents****INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005

and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004

(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

estimate to balance sheet accounts for which fair value estimates were not available at the time of acquisition. The adjustments to the purchase price allocation of Horizon recorded during 2006 were due to a refund of legal fees held in escrow. Bonding royalties represent payments made on the gross sales receipts for coal mined and sold by the former Horizon companies that ICG acquired (see Note 17). At December 31, 2006, the entire goodwill balance relates to the Horizon acquisition.

**7. ACCRUED EXPENSES AND OTHER**

As of December 31, 2006 and 2005, accrued expenses and other consisted of the following:

	2006	2005
Payroll, bonus and vacation expense	\$ 22,945	\$ 22,373
Interest	9,997	513
Personal property tax	9,600	8,270
Royalties	4,508	3,716
Transportation	3,481	2,165
Severance tax	3,100	2,472
Federal reclamation tax	1,237	1,081
Other	2,874	2,854
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 57,742</b>	<b>\$ 43,444</b>

**8. INVESTMENT IN JOINT OPERATING AGREEMENT**

On July 15, 2005, CoalQuest entered into an agreement with CDX Gas, LLC ( CDX ) for the purpose of exploration and development of coalbed methane under a joint operating agreement, whereby CoalQuest has the right to obtain up to a 50% undivided working interest in each well drilled on property owned by the Company. The Company accounts for this joint operation using the proportionate consolidation method, whereby its share of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses are included in the appropriate classification in the Company's financial statements. As of December 31, 2006, the Company recorded assets of \$4,776, net of accumulated depletion of \$1,504, related to the operating agreement. This amount is included in other non-current assets in the consolidated balance sheet. For the year ended December 31, 2006, the Company recorded \$1,949 and \$313 of coalbed methane revenue and royalty income, respectively, related to the operating agreement which is included in other revenues in the consolidated statement of operations.

**9. SHORT-TERM DEBT**

As of December 31, 2006 and 2005, short-term debt consisted of the following:

	2006	2005
Equipment credit facility	\$ 11,159	\$

Edgar Filing: International Coal Group, Inc. - Form 10-K/A

Insurance financing and other	8,656	4,113
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 19,815</b>	<b>\$ 4,113</b>

F-20

**Table of Contents****INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005****and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004****(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)**

**Equipment Credit Facility** In May 2006, the Company entered into a \$50,000 revolving credit facility with Caterpillar Financial Services, Inc. for the purchase of new Caterpillar equipment. As of December 31, 2006, the Company had amounts outstanding under the revolving credit facility for 12-month and 60-month terms with interest rates ranging from 2.31% to 7.25%. At December 31, 2006, additional funds may be borrowed under the revolving credit facility for terms ranging from 18 to 60 months with current interest rates ranging from 5.0% to 7.5%, depending on the terms chosen by the Company.

**Insurance Financing** The Company finances the majority of its annual insurance premiums. The financing agreements in place at December 31, 2006 required initial down payments aggregating to \$971 and 11 additional monthly principal and interest payments aggregating to \$971 per month. The interest rates applicable to the notes ranged from 5.59% to 6.33%. The financing agreements in place at December 31, 2005 required initial down payments aggregating to \$2,371 and eight additional monthly principle and interest payments aggregating to \$700 per month. The interest rate applicable to the notes was 5.35%.

**10. LONG-TERM DEBT**

As of December 31, 2006 and 2005, long-term debt and capital leases consisted of the following:

	2006	2005
10.25% Senior notes, due 2014	\$ 175,000	\$
Revolving credit facility, due 2009		21,280
Term notes, due 2010		19,563
Equipment notes	4,619	4,453
Capital leases (Note 17)	416	166
Total	180,035	45,462
Less current portion	1,749	1,646
Long-term debt	\$ 178,286	\$ 43,816

**Senior Notes** On June 23, 2006, the Company sold \$175,000 aggregate principal amount of its 10.25% senior notes due July 15, 2014 (the Notes) in a private placement pursuant to Rule 144A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the Securities Act) and Regulation S of the Securities Act, with net proceeds of approximately \$171,500 to the Company after deducting fees and other offering expenses. The net proceeds were used to repay all amounts outstanding under the Company's then existing revolving credit facility of \$91,280 and retire the Company's then outstanding term loan facility of \$19,521. The Company used the remaining proceeds to fund capital expenditures, as well as for general corporate purposes. Interest on the Notes are payable semi-annually in arrears on July 15 and January 15 of each year, commencing on January 15, 2007. The Notes are senior unsecured obligations of the Company and are guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by all of the Company's current and future domestic subsidiaries that are material or that guarantee the Company's amended and restated credit facility (the Guarantors). The Notes and the Guarantees rank equally with all of the Company's and the Guarantors' existing and future senior unsecured indebtedness, but are effectively subordinated to all of the Company's and the Guarantors' existing and future senior secured indebtedness to the extent of the value of the assets securing that indebtedness and to all liabilities of the Company's subsidiaries that are not Guarantors. The Company has the option to redeem all or a portion of the Notes at 100% of the aggregate principal amount at maturity at any time on or after July 15, 2010. At any time prior to July 15, 2010, the



---

**Table of Contents**

**INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005**

**and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004**

**(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)**

---

Company may also redeem all or a portion of the Notes at a redemption price equal to 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes, plus an applicable premium as of, and accrued and unpaid interest and additional interest, if any, to, but not including the date of redemption. At any time before July 15, 2009, the Company may also redeem up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes at a redemption price of 110.25% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of redemption, with the proceeds of certain equity offerings. Upon a change of control, the Company may be required to offer to purchase the Notes at a purchase price equal to 101% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest.

On October 6, 2006, the Company commenced an exchange offer pursuant to a registration rights agreement with the initial purchasers to enable holders to exchange the privately placed Notes for publicly registered notes. The exchange offer expired on November 10, 2006 with 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding notes being tendered for exchange. The terms of the exchange notes are identical to the terms of the original notes for which they were exchanged, except that the registration rights and the transfer restrictions applicable to the original notes are not applicable to the exchange notes.

The indenture governing the Notes contains covenants that limit the Company's ability to, among other things, incur additional indebtedness, issue preferred stock, pay dividends, repurchase, repay or redeem its capital stock, make certain investments, sell assets and incur liens. As of December 31, 2006, the Company was in compliance with its covenants under the indenture.

**Credit Facility** In November 2004, the Company entered into a credit facility (the *Credit Facility*). In June 2005, the Company amended the Credit Facility. As amended, the \$320,000 credit facility provided for a \$110,000 revolving credit facility (the *Revolver*) with a letter of credit sub-limit of \$75,000 and a \$210,000 term loan facility (the *Term Notes*). As part of the amendment, a \$35,000 increase to the Term Notes was advanced upon the consummation of the business combination agreement with Anker and CoalQuest. In addition, the June 29, 2005 amendment allowed for additional increases in the Revolver of up to \$190,000 and in the Term Notes facility of up to \$50,000 without lender approval, upon completion of a public offering. Interest accrued, at the Company's option, at either LIBOR plus a margin, ranging from 2.00% to 2.50% per annum, or the prime rate plus a margin, ranging from 1.00% to 1.50% per annum. The Company was required to pay a commitment fee, ranging from 0.25% to 0.50% per annum, on the average daily unused portion of the commitment under the Revolver. The Company was also required to pay an annual letter of credit participation fee, ranging from 2.00% to 2.50% per annum, and a letter of credit fronting fee of 0.20% on the average daily outstanding letter of credit balance under the Revolver. As of December 31, 2005, interest rates applicable to the Revolver ranged from 6.87% to 6.88%.

On June 23, 2006, the Company entered into a second amended and restated credit agreement (the *Amended Credit Facility*) consisting of a revolving credit facility of \$325,000, of which up to a maximum of \$125,000 may be used for letters of credit, and matures on June 23, 2011. As of December 31, 2006, the Company had letters of credit totaling \$59,925 outstanding leaving \$265,075 available for future borrowing capacity. Interest on the borrowings under the Amended Credit Facility is payable, at the Company's option, at either the base rate plus an applicable margin based on the Company's leverage ratio of 0.75% to 1.25% or LIBOR plus an applicable margin based on the Company's leverage ratio of 1.75% to 2.25%. The Company must pay an unused commitment fee based on the leverage ratio of 0.375% or 0.50%. The Company must also pay a letter of credit participation fee with respect to outstanding letters of credit in an amount equal to the interest rate margin applicable to LIBOR borrowings under the revolving credit facility and letter of credit

**Table of Contents****INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005****and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004****(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)**

fronting fee of 0.20% per annum. The Amended Credit Facility contains customary affirmative and negative covenants, including, but not limited to, limitations on the incurrence of indebtedness, asset dispositions, acquisitions, investments, dividends and other restricted payments, liens and transactions with affiliates. The Amended Credit Facility also requires the Company to meet certain financial tests, including a maximum leverage ratio, a minimum interest coverage ratio and a limit on capital expenditures. As of December 31, 2006, the Company was in compliance with its covenants under the Amended Credit Facility. The Amended Credit Facility contains customary events of default, including, but not limited to, failure to pay principal or interest, breach of covenants or representations and warranties, cross-default to other indebtedness, judgment default and insolvency. Borrowings on the Amended Credit Facility are secured by substantially all of the Company's and its subsidiaries' assets, as well as by a pledge of 100% of the stock of all subsidiaries. In addition, the Company and each of its other non-borrower subsidiaries guaranteed all of the indebtedness under the Amended Credit Facility. If an event of default occurs under the Amended Credit Facility, the lenders under the agreement will be entitled to take various actions, including demanding payment for all amounts outstanding thereunder and foreclosing on any collateral. As a result of amending and restating its prior credit agreement, the Company incurred a write-off of \$1,369 of deferred financing expenses in the second quarter of 2006.

In January 2007, the Company entered into an amendment (the Amendment) to its Amended Credit Facility. The Amendment, among other things, modified the maximum permitted leverage ratio, the minimum interest coverage ratio and the maximum amount of capital expenditures permitted. Further, the Amendment also revised certain interest rate thresholds and unused commitment fee levels under the Amended Credit Facility.

**Equipment Notes** The equipment notes have maturity dates extending to October 2011 and are collateralized by mining equipment. At December 31, 2006 and 2005 the equipment notes accrued interest at fixed rates that range from 5.10% to 7.45%.

Future maturities of long-term debt and capital leases are as follows as of December 31, 2006:

Year ending December 31:	
2007	\$ 1,749
2008	1,341
2009	1,198
2010	418
2011	329
Thereafter	175,000
Total	\$ 180,035

**11. ASSET RETIREMENT OBLIGATION**

At December 31, 2006 and 2005, the asset retirement obligation accrual for reclamation and mine closure costs totaled \$92,670 and \$84,352, respectively. The assets that give rise to the obligation are primarily related to mineral rights.

**Table of Contents****INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005

and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004

(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

The following schedule represents activity in the accrual for reclamation and mine closure costs for the years ended December 31:

	2006	2005
Balance at beginning of year	\$ 84,352	\$ 43,298
Liabilities incurred or assumed in acquisitions	6,502	42,232
Expenditures	(4,365)	(4,546)
Accretion	6,181	3,368
Balance at end of year	\$ 92,670	\$ 84,352

At December 31, 2006 and 2005, the accrued reclamation and mine closure costs are included in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets as follows:

	2006	2005
Current portion of reclamation and mine closure costs	\$ 4,198	\$ 4,697
Reclamation and mine closure costs (non-current)	88,472	79,655
Total	\$ 92,670	\$ 84,352

**12. INCOME TAXES**

The income tax expense (benefit) for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005 and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004 are comprised of the following:

	2006	2005	2004
Current:			
Federal	\$ (11,487)	\$ 9,954	\$ 1,901
State	(767)	1,311	331
	(12,254)	11,265	2,232
Deferred:			
Federal	2,663	4,721	306
State	604	690	53
	3,267	5,411	359

## Edgar Filing: International Coal Group, Inc. - Form 10-K/A

Income tax expense (benefit)	\$ (8,987)	\$ 16,676	\$ 2,591
------------------------------	------------	-----------	----------

The following table presents the difference between the income tax expense (benefit) in the accompanying statements of operations and the amounts obtained by applying the statutory U.S. federal income tax rate of 35% to income and losses before income taxes for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005 and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004:

	2006	2005	2004
Federal income tax expense (benefit) computed at statutory rate	\$ (6,371)	\$ 16,970	\$ 2,394
State income tax expense (net of federal tax benefits) computed at statutory rate	(106)	1,301	219
Percentage depletion in excess of tax basis at statutory rate	(3,084)	(1,701)	
Other	574	106	(22)
<b>Income tax expense (benefit)</b>	<b>\$ (8,987)</b>	<b>\$ 16,676</b>	<b>\$ 2,591</b>

F-24



**Table of Contents****INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005

and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004

(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

Significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities as of December 31, are summarized as follows:

	2006	2005
Deferred tax assets:		
Accrued employee benefits	\$ 18,749	\$ 13,388
Accrued reclamation and closure	33,456	32,363
Below-market contracts	21,751	26,305
NOL carryover	8,764	7,638
Other	13,120	7,757
	95,840	87,451
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Property, coal lands and mine development costs	(214,393)	(116,883)
Other	(15,601)	(8,843)
	(229,994)	(125,726)
Net deferred tax asset (liability)	\$ (134,154)	\$ (38,275)
Classified in balance sheet:		
Deferred income taxes - current	\$ 8,493	\$ 4,923
Deferred income taxes - non-current	(142,647)	(43,198)
Total	\$ (134,154)	\$ (38,275)

The Company has a total net operating loss ( NOL ) carryover of \$23,206, of which \$2,707 expires in 2023, \$17,153 expires in 2024 and \$3,346 expires in 2025. The Company is subject to a limitation of approximately \$6,900 on the amount of NOL it can utilize in any one year. The Company also has an alternative minimum tax ( AMT ) loss carryover of \$18,894, of which \$2,097 expires in 2023 and \$16,797 expires in 2024. The AMT NOL is subject to the same annual limitation as the regular NOL.

**13. EMPLOYEE BENEFITS**

Employee benefits at December 31, 2006 and 2005, are summarized as follows:

	2006	2005
Postretirement benefits	\$ 18,331	\$ 9,384
Black lung benefits	21,029	16,784
Workers' compensation benefits	3,341	2,376

Edgar Filing: International Coal Group, Inc. - Form 10-K/A

Coal Act benefits	5,244	6,277
Total	47,945	34,821
Less current portion	2,555	1,524
Employee benefits non-current	\$ 45,390	\$ 33,297

**Valuation Date** All actuarially determined benefits were determined as of December 31, 2006 and 2005.

**Table of Contents****INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005

and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004

(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

**Postretirement Benefits** Employees of the Company who complete ten years of service, and certain employees who have completed eight years of service with the former Horizon companies and complete two years with ICG, will be eligible to receive postretirement benefits, which consists of healthcare benefits. Upon reaching the retirement age of 65, in order to receive a maximum medical life-time benefit of one hundred thousand dollars per family, eligible retired employees must pay two hundred and fifty dollars per month per family. The Company accrues postretirement benefit expense based on actuarially determined amounts. The amount of postretirement benefit cost accrued is impacted by various assumptions (discount rate, health care cost increases, etc.) that the Company uses in determining its postretirement obligations. The Company assumed discount rates of 5.75% and 5.50% for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005, respectively. Postretirement benefit expense for the Company totaled \$2,021, \$1,371 and \$330 for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005 and the period May 13, 2004 to December 31, 2004, respectively.

Postretirement benefit information for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005 is as follows:

	2006	2005
<b>Changes in Benefit Obligations:</b>		
Benefit obligations at beginning of period	\$ 11,618	\$ 8,134
Benefit obligations assumed in the acquisition		
Service costs	1,297	903
Interest cost	668	468
Actuarial loss	4,748	2,113
<b>Benefit obligation at end of period</b>	<b>\$ 18,331</b>	<b>\$ 11,618</b>
<b>Fair value of plan assets at end of period</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>
<b>Funded Status of the Plan:</b>		
Accumulated obligation less plan assets	\$ (18,331)	\$ (11,618)
Unrecognized actuarial loss		2,234
<b>Net liability recognized</b>	<b>\$ (18,331)</b>	<b>\$ (9,384)</b>

At December 31, 2006, the Company recorded an accumulated postretirement benefit obligation of \$6,925 that is included in accumulated other comprehensive income. The Company expects to recognize \$283 of the net actuarial loss as a component of the net periodic benefit cost during 2007. Components of net periodic benefit cost for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005 and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004 are as follows:

	2006	2005	2004
<b>Net periodic benefit cost:</b>			
Service cost	\$ 1,297	\$ 903	\$ 219

## Edgar Filing: International Coal Group, Inc. - Form 10-K/A

Interest cost	668	468	111
Amortization of actuarial loss	56		
<b>Benefit cost</b>	<b>\$ 2,021</b>	<b>\$ 1,371</b>	<b>\$ 330</b>

For measurement purposes, a 9.4% annual rate of increase in the per capita cost of covered health care benefits was assumed, gradually decreasing to 5% in 2015 and remaining level thereafter.

F-26

**Table of Contents****INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005****and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004****(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)**

The expense and liability estimates can fluctuate by significant amounts based upon the assumptions used. As of December 31, 2006, a one-percentage-point increase in assumed health care cost trend rates would increase total service and interest cost components and the postretirement benefit obligation by \$510 and \$2,563, respectively. Conversely, a one-percentage-point decrease would reduce total service and interest cost components and the postretirement benefit obligation by \$425 and \$2,196, respectively.

Estimated future benefit payments for the years indicated ending after December 31, 2006 are as follows:

2007	\$ 95
2008	324
2009	643
2010	1,064
2011	1,544
2012 2016	15,796
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 19,466</b>

On December 8, 2003, the President of the United States signed into law the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement and Modernization Act of 2003 ( the Act ). The Act introduces a prescription drug benefit under Medicare ( Medicare Part D ), as well as a federal subsidy to sponsors of retiree health care benefit plans that provide a benefit that is at least actuarially equivalent to Medicare Part D. In May 2004, the FASB issued further guidance with the release of FASB Staff Position ( FSP ) No. FAS 106-2, *Accounting and Disclosure Requirements related to the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement and Modernization Act of 2003* ( FSP 106-2 ). The effective date of FSP No. 106-2 is for the first interim or annual period beginning after June 15, 2004. As of December 31, 2006, the Company determined the effects of the Act resulted in a \$1,129 reduction of its postretirement benefit obligation. The Act is expected to result in a \$261 reduction of the Company's postretirement benefit cost for the year ended December 31, 2007. The effect on the Company's postretirement benefit cost components includes reductions of \$140, \$65 and \$56 to the service cost, interest cost and amortization of accumulated postretirement benefit obligation, respectively.

**Workers' Compensation and Black Lung** The operations of the Company are subject to the federal and state workers' compensation laws. These laws provide for the payment of benefits to disabled workers and their dependents, including lifetime benefits for black lung. The Company's subsidiary operations are insured by a combination of participation in a state run program and insurance policies.

The Company's actuarially determined liability for self-insured black lung benefits is based on a 6.0% discount rate and various other assumptions, including incidence of claims, benefits escalation, terminations and life expectancy. The annual black lung expense consists of actuarially determined amounts for self-insured obligations. The estimated amount of discounted obligations for self-insured black lung claims, plus an estimate for incurred but not reported claims, was \$17,598 and \$17,235 as of December 31, 2006 and 2005, respectively. The unrecognized projected black lung benefit obligations (difference between recorded accrual and projected obligations) at December 31, 2006 and 2005 was a gain of approximately \$3,431 and a loss of approximately \$451, respectively, and is being provided for over the future service period of current employees. The projected black lung obligations may vary in a given year based on the timing of claims filed and changes in assumptions. The Company recorded expenses related to black lung of \$4,245, \$2,419 and \$551 for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005 and the period May 13, 2004 to December 31, 2004, respectively.



---

**Table of Contents**

**INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005**

**and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004**

**(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)**

---

**UMWA Combined Benefit Fund (Coal Act)** The Coal Industry Retiree Health Benefit Act of 1992 (the Coal Act) provides for the funding of medical and death benefits for certain retired members of the UMWA. It provides for the assignment of beneficiaries to their former employers and any unassigned beneficiaries to employers based on a formula. Based upon actuarially determined amounts for the latest list of beneficiaries assigned to Anker, the Company estimates the amount of its obligation under the Coal Act to be approximately \$5,244 and \$6,277 as of December 31, 2006 and 2005, discounted at 5.75% and 5.50%, respectively. The Company recorded interest expense related to the Coal Act of \$345 and \$37 for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005. No amounts were recognized for the period ended December 31, 2004.

**Retirement Plan** Those employees formerly employed by Anker have a contributory defined contribution retirement plan covering all employees who meet certain eligibility requirements. The plan provides for employer contributions representing 5% of compensation. The Company's contributions amounted to approximately \$972 and \$104 for the year ended December 31, 2006 and the period from November 18 (date of acquisition) through December 31, 2005, respectively.

**401(k) Plans** The Company sponsors a savings and retirement plan for substantially all employees. The Company matches voluntary contributions of participants, except for those previously employed by Anker, up to a maximum contribution of 3% of a participant's salary. The Company also contributes an additional 3% non-elective contribution for every employee eligible to participate in the program. The expense under this plan for the Company was \$5,182, \$3,999 and \$733 for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005 and the period May 13, 2004 to December 31, 2004, respectively.

For those employees previously employed by Anker, and who meet eligibility requirements, the Company also has a 401(k) savings plan. The plan provides for either a 1% non-elective contribution for those employees who choose not to contribute or 100% match of the first 3% of employee contributions and 50% of the next 2% of employee contributions. Thus, the Company's contribution could be as much as 4% of each participant's compensation, subject to statutory limits. The expense under this plan for the Company was \$764 and \$78 for the year ended December 31, 2006 and the period November 18 (date of acquisition) through December 31, 2005, respectively.

**14. EMPLOYEE STOCK AWARDS**

The Company's 2005 Equity and Performance Incentive Plan (the Plan) permits the granting of stock options, restricted shares, stock appreciation rights, restricted share units, performance shares or performance units to its employees for up to 8,000,000 shares of common stock. Option awards are generally granted with an exercise price equal to the market price of the Company's stock at the date of grant and have 10-year contractual terms. The option and restricted stock awards generally vest in equal annual installments of 25% over a four year period. The Company recognizes expense related to the awards on a straight-line basis over the vesting period. The Company issues new shares upon the exercise of option awards.

The Black-Scholes option pricing model was used to calculate the estimated fair value of the options at the date of grant using the following assumptions: expected lives of 5 years, an expected weighted-average volatility of 46.8% and risk-free interest rates ranging from 4.3% to 5.2%. The Company assumed that no dividends will be paid and estimated a forfeiture rate of 1.0%. Due to the Company's limited operating history, the expected lives and volatility are estimated based on other companies in the coal industry. The risk-free interest rates are

**Table of Contents****INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005

and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004

(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

based on the rates of zero coupon U.S. Treasury bonds with similar maturities on the date of grant. The forfeiture rate was determined based on estimates of future turnover of the Company's employees eligible under the plan.

Stock-based employee compensation expense of \$3,501, net of tax of \$2,167, related to the issuance of all stock awards outstanding as of December 31, 2006 was included in net income for the year ended December 31, 2006. Compensation expense of \$2,479, net of tax of \$1,277, related to stock awards outstanding as of December 31, 2005, was included in net income for the year ended December 31, 2005.

A summary of the Company's outstanding options as of December 31, 2006, and changes during the year ended December 31, 2006, is as follows:

Options	Shares	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Term (years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Outstanding at January 1, 2006	644,052	\$ 10.99		
Granted	1,202,040	8.19		
Forfeited	(31,790)	8.69		
Outstanding at December 31, 2006	1,814,302	9.17	9.0	\$ (6,756)
Vested or expected to vest at December 31, 2006	1,806,040	9.18	9.0	\$ (6,730)
Exercisable at December 31, 2006	463,416	10.50	8.6	\$ (2,339)

The weighted-average grant-date fair value of options granted during the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005 was \$3.93 and \$5.74, respectively.

A summary of the status of the Company's nonvested restricted stock awards as of December 31, 2006 and changes during the year ended December 31, 2006 is as follows:

Nonvested Shares	Shares	Weighted-Average Grant-Date Fair Value
Nonvested at January 1, 2006	450,000	\$ 13.48
Granted	601,360	8.50
Vested	(247,040)	11.87
Forfeited	(16,780)	8.77



## Edgar Filing: International Coal Group, Inc. - Form 10-K/A

Nonvested at December 31, 2006	787,540	10.29
--------------------------------	---------	-------

The weighted-average grant-date fair value of restricted stock granted during the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005 was \$8.50 and \$13.48, respectively. The total fair value of restricted stock vested during the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005 was \$2,933 and \$2,022, respectively.

As of December 31, 2006, there was \$10,642 of unrecognized compensation cost related to non-vested stock-based awards that is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.5 years.

**Table of Contents****INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005

and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004

(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

**15. VARIABLE INTEREST ENTITIES**

The Company acquired a 50% interest in Sycamore Group, LLC ( Sycamore ) in conjunction with its acquisition of Anker. Sycamore was established as a joint venture with an unrelated third-party to mine coal from the Sycamore No. 1 mine. It is anticipated that the reserve from Sycamore No. 1 will be depleted and the mine closed during the first quarter of 2007. The Company considers itself to be the primary beneficiary of Sycamore, based on an evaluation of its involvement with Sycamore and the provisions of FIN 46(R), and has consolidated the accounts of Sycamore as of December 31, 2006 and 2005, as well as the results of operations for the year ended December 31, 2006 and for the period November 19, 2005 through December 31, 2005. The creditors of Sycamore have no recourse to the general credit of ICG. Amounts related to Sycamore that are included in the consolidated financial statements of ICG as of December 31, 2006 and 2005, as well as for the year ended December 31, 2006 and for the period November 19, 2005 through December 31, 2005, are as follows:

	2006	2005
Assets	\$ 3,342	\$ 3,634
Liabilities	1,097	1,558
Revenue	10,343	1,098
Net Income	130	(33)

**16. EARNINGS PER SHARE**

Reconciliations of the weighted-average shares used to compute basic and diluted earnings per share for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005 and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004 are as follows:

	2006	2005	2004
Net income (loss)	\$ (9,275)	\$ 31,825	\$ 4,249
Average common shares outstanding Basic	152,028,165	111,120,211	106,605,999
Incremental shares arising from stock options		11,100	
Incremental shares arising from restricted shares		29,976	
Average common shares outstanding Diluted	152,028,165	111,161,287	106,605,999
Earnings Per Share:			
Basic	\$ (0.06)	\$ 0.29	\$ 0.04
Diluted	\$ (0.06)	\$ 0.29	\$ 0.04

Options to purchase 1,814,302 shares of common stock and 787,540 shares of restricted common stock outstanding at December 31, 2006 have been excluded from the computation of diluted net loss per share for the year ended December 31, 2006 because their effect was anti-dilutive. Options outstanding at December 31, 2005 to purchase 325,000 shares of common stock were not included in the computation for the year ended

Edgar Filing: International Coal Group, Inc. - Form 10-K/A

December 31, 2005 because their effect was anti-dilutive.

F-30

**Table of Contents****INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005****and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004****(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)****17. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

**Guarantees and Financial Instruments with Off-balance Sheet Risk** In the normal course of business, the Company is a party to certain guarantees and financial instruments with off-balance sheet risk, such as bank letters of credit and performance or surety bonds. No liabilities related to these arrangements are reflected in the Company's consolidated balance sheets. Management does not expect any material losses to result from these guarantees or off-balance sheet financial instruments. The Company has outstanding surety bonds with third parties of approximately \$99,345 as of December 31, 2006 to secure reclamation and other performance commitments. In addition, as of December 31, 2006, the Company also has bank letters of credit outstanding that total \$59,925 under its revolving credit facility.

**Coal Sales Contracts** As of December 31, 2006, the Company had commitments under 37 sales contracts to deliver annually scheduled base quantities of coal to 25 customers. The contracts expire from 2007 through 2020 with the Company contracted to supply a minimum of approximately 61.4 million tons of coal over the remaining lives of the contracts (maximum of approximately 12.4 million tons in 2007).

**Coal Purchase Contracts** As of December 31, 2006, the Company had commitments to purchase coal to meet its sales commitments. Certain of the contracts have sales price adjustment provisions, subject to certain limitations and adjustments, based on a variety of factors and indices. The following is a summary of our future contractual purchase obligations by year as of December 31, 2006:

Year ending December 31:	
2007	\$ 19,842
2008	19,842
2009	10,767
2010	8,075
Total	\$ 58,526

The Company incurred purchased coal expense of \$41,874, \$29,448 and \$5,790 for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005 and for the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004 related to these coal purchase contracts.

**Leases** The Company leases various mining, transportation and other equipment under operating and capital leases. Lease expense for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005 and the period May 13, 2004 to December 31, 2004 was \$15,099, \$15,731 and \$5,885, respectively. Property under capital leases included in property, plant, equipment and mine development in the consolidated balance sheet at December 31, 2006 and 2005 was approximately \$449 and \$548, respectively, less accumulated depreciation of approximately \$3 and \$274, respectively. At December 31, 2006, the Company imputed interest on its capital leases using a rate of 8% based upon its incremental borrowing rate at that date in order to reduce the net minimum lease payments to present value. Depreciation of assets under capital leases is included in depreciation expense.

The Company also leases coal lands under agreements that call for royalties to be paid as the coal is mined. Total royalty expense for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005 and the period May 13, 2004 to December 31, 2004 was approximately \$38,458, \$26,027 and \$5,119, respectively. Certain agreements require minimum annual royalties to be paid regardless of the amount of coal mined during the year. Certain agreements may be cancelable at the Company's discretion.



**Table of Contents****INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005

and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004

(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

Non-cancelable future minimum lease and royalty payments as of December 31, 2006 are as follows:

	Royalties	Operating Leases	Capital Leases
Year ended December 31,			
2007	\$ 7,316	\$ 3,110	\$ 449
2008	7,182	40	
2009	7,293	20	
2010	7,096	10	
2011	7,044	4	
Thereafter	30,647		
Total minimum lease payments	\$ 66,578	\$ 3,184	449
Less amount representing interest			33
Present value of minimum lease payments			416
Less current portion			416
Total long-term portion of capital leases			\$

**Bonding Royalty and Additional Payment** Lexington Coal Company, LLC ( LCC ) was organized in part by the founding ICG stockholders in conjunction with the acquisition of the former Horizon companies. LCC was organized to assume certain reclamation liabilities and assets of Horizon not otherwise being acquired by ICG or others. There was initially a limited commonality of ownership of LCC and ICG. In order to provide support to LCC, ICG provided a \$10,000 letter of credit to support reclamation obligations (Bonding Royalty) and in addition agreed to pay a 0.75% payment on the gross sales receipts for coal mined and sold by the former Horizon companies that ICG acquired from Horizon until the completion by LCC of all reclamation liabilities that LCC assumed from Horizon ( Additional Payments ). On September 30, 2004, the Company prepaid \$4,000 of such Additional Payments, accounting for the payment as additional purchase consideration. The prepayment was applied to actual Additional Payments through October 2005. In addition, Additional Payments of \$3,975 and \$700 were recorded in 2006 and 2005 as additional purchase price (goodwill) (see Note 6).

Under the Bonding Royalty, ICG was required to pay an additional 0.75% on gross sales referred to above to a fund controlled by one of its sureties until all letters of credit issued by such surety for both ICG and LCC were cash collateralized. During 2005, the surety released ICG of its obligation to maintain additional cash collateral and refunded all of the cash previously paid to collateralize the letters of credit. In March 2006, the \$10,000 letter of credit to support reclamation obligations (Bonding Royalty) was also released. Under the provisions of FIN 46(R), ICG has determined it does not hold a significant variable interest in LCC and it is not the primary beneficiary of LCC.

**Employment Agreements** The Company entered into employment agreements with the Chief Executive Officer and the Senior Vice President/General Counsel that expire on March 31, 2008 and April 24, 2008, respectively. Under the remaining terms of the employment agreements, the officers are guaranteed annual base compensation totaling \$760.

## Edgar Filing: International Coal Group, Inc. - Form 10-K/A

**Legal Matters** From time to time, the Company is involved in legal proceedings arising in the ordinary course of business. In the opinion of management, the Company has recorded adequate reserves for these

F-32

---

**Table of Contents**

**INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005**

**and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004**

**(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)**

---

liabilities and there is no individual case or group of related cases pending that is likely to have a material adverse effect on the financial condition, results of operations or cash flows of the Company.

On December 11, 2006, the West Virginia Office of Miners Health, Safety and Training ( WVOMHST ) released its report relating to the January 2, 2006 fatal explosion at the Sago mine, operated by the Company's subsidiary, Wolf Run Mining Company (f/k/a Anker West Virginia Mining Company, Inc.). The report concluded that, consistent with the Company's initial findings announced on March 14, 2006, the explosion was caused by an ignition of methane within a previously abandoned and sealed area of the mine and that the ignition was triggered by lightning. The federal Mine Safety Health Administration ( MSHA ) is still investigating the accident and has yet to issue its report.

On August 23, 2006, the survivor of the Sago mine accident, Randal McCloy, and the representatives of two miners who died in the Sago mine accident filed separate complaints in the Kanawha Circuit Court in Kanawha County, West Virginia. Since that time, twelve additional complaints have been filed in Kanawha Circuit Court by families of other miners who died in the Sago mine accident. The complaints allege various causes of action against the Company and its subsidiary, Wolf Run Mining Company, one of the Company's shareholders, W.L. Ross & Co., and Wilbur L. Ross Jr., individually, related to the accident and seek compensatory and punitive damages. In addition, the plaintiffs also alleged causes of action against other third parties, including claims against the manufacturer of Omega block seals used to seal the area where the explosion occurred and against the manufacturer of self-contained self-rescuer devices worn by the miners at the Sago mine. The Company believes that it is appropriately insured for potential claims and has fully reserved its deductible applicable to our insurance policies. The Company will vigorously defend itself against the complaints.

On November 18, 2005, ICG, LLC, the Company's wholly-owned subsidiary, filed a complaint in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Kentucky, Ashland Division, against Massey Coal Sales Company, Inc. ( Massey Coal Sales ), seeking damages for breach of a coal supply agreement under which Massey Coal Sales supplies coal to ICG, LLC for resale to a customer of ICG, LLC. ICG, LLC has asserted various claims related to Massey Coal Sales' failure to ship significant tonnages required to be shipped under the contract and the failure of numerous shipments to meet quality specifications set forth in the contract. On August 14, 2006, Massey Coal Sales asserted various counterclaims against ICG, LLC in the Federal Court litigation claiming that ICG, LLC failed to provide rail cars, that the contract should have been terminated and, as a result, ICG, LLC has been unjustly enriched. Massey Coal Sales has claimed damages in excess of \$50,000. ICG, LLC denies any liability under the counterclaim and is vigorously defending itself against the counterclaim.

On June 1, 2006, ICG, LLC filed a complaint in Pike County, Kentucky, against Massey Energy Company and various of its affiliates seeking compensatory and punitive damages on account of the defendants' tortious interference with ICG, LLC's contract and relationship with its customer. The defendants filed a motion to dismiss ICG, LLC's complaint and, on August 23, 2006, that motion was denied by the court.

Allegheny Energy Supply ( Allegheny ), the sole customer of coal produced at the Company's subsidiary Wolf Run Mining Company's Sycamore No. 2 mine, filed a lawsuit against the Company in state court in Allegheny County, Pennsylvania on December 28, 2006. Allegheny claims that the Company and Wolf Run breached a coal supply contract when the Company declared force majeure under the contract upon idling the Sycamore No. 2 mine in the third quarter of 2006. The Sycamore No. 2 mine was idled after encountering adverse geologic conditions and abandoned gas wells that were previously unidentified and unmapped. In its



**Table of Contents****INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005**

**and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004**

**(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)**

complaint, Allegheny alleges that the production stoppages constitutes a breach of the contract and a breach of certain representations made upon entering into the contract in early 2005. Allegheny claims that it will incur costs in excess of \$100 million to purchase replacement coal over the life of the contract. The Company disputes Allegheny's claims and will vigorously defend itself against the lawsuit.

**Environmental Matters** Based upon current knowledge, the Company believes it is in material compliance with environmental laws and regulations as currently promulgated. However, the exact nature of environmental control problems, if any, which the Company may encounter in the future cannot be predicted, primarily because of the increasing number, complexity and changing character of environmental requirements that may be enacted by federal and state authorities.

**Performance Bonds** The Company has outstanding surety bonds with third parties of approximately \$99,345 as of December 31, 2006 to secure reclamation and other performance commitments. In addition, at December 31, 2006 the Company has \$59,925 of letters of credit outstanding under the revolving credit facility, a portion of which (\$50,000) provides support to the third parties for their issuance of surety bonds. In addition, the Company has posted cash collateral of \$1,756 and \$2,176 to secure reclamation and other performance commitments as of December 31, 2006 and 2005, respectively. This cash collateral is included in other non-current assets and prepaid expense and other on the consolidated balance sheets.

**Contract Mining Agreements** ICG's subsidiary, ICG ADDCAR Systems, LLC ( ADDCAR ), performs contract-mining services for various third parties and utilizes contract miners on some of its operations. Terms of the agreements generally allow either party to terminate the agreements on a short-term basis. The guaranteed monthly contract tonnage is mutually agreed upon and failure to meet the guaranteed contract tonnage may result in termination of the contract. Completion dates for work under these contracts vary in dates ranging from 2007 to 2008.

**18. CONCENTRATION OF CREDIT RISK AND MAJOR CUSTOMERS**

The Company markets its coal principally to electric utilities in the United States, the majority of which have investment grade credit ratings. As of December 31, 2006 and 2005, trade accounts receivable from electric utilities totaled approximately \$57,112 and \$45,498, respectively. The Company evaluates each customer's creditworthiness prior to entering into transactions and constantly monitors the credit extended, but does not require its customers to provide collateral. Credit losses are provided for in the consolidated financial statements and historically have been minimal.

The Company had coal sales to the following major customers that equaled or exceeded 10% of revenues:

	December 31, 2006		December 31, 2005		Period from May 13, 2004 to December 31, 2004
	Total Receivable Balance	Year Ended December 31, 2006 Total Revenues	Total Receivable Balance	Year Ended December 31, 2005 Total Revenues	Total Revenues
Customer A	\$ 4,893	\$ 135,025	\$ 8,210	\$ 95,832	\$ 17,720
Customer B	6,397	117,249	5,620	117,976	19,151
Customer C	6,041	94,935	5,138	68,202	19,759

Deposits held with banks may exceed the amount of insurance provided on such deposits. Generally, these deposits may be redeemed upon demand and are maintained with financial institutions of reputable credit and, therefore, bear minimal risk.



---

**Table of Contents**

**INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005**

**and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004**

**(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)**

---

**19. FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS**

The estimated fair values of the Company's financial instruments are determined based on relevant market information. These estimates involve uncertainty and cannot be determined with precision. The following methods and assumptions were used to estimate the fair value of each class of financial instrument.

*Cash and Cash Equivalents, Accounts Receivable, Accounts Payable, Short-Term Debt and Other Current Liabilities:* The carrying amounts approximate the fair value due to the short maturity of these instruments.

*Long-term Debt:* The carrying amount of the senior notes approximates fair value of the notes as the bonds traded at par at December 31, 2006. The carrying value of the credit facility at December 31, 2005 approximates fair value of the facility, as the interest rate is stated at LIBOR plus a margin. The carrying value of the Company's capital lease obligations and other debt approximate fair value at December 31, 2006 and 2005.

**20. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS AND BALANCES**

Under an Advisory Services Agreement dated as of October 1, 2004 between the Company and WLR, WLR has agreed to provide advisory services to the Company (consisting of consulting and advisory services in connection with strategic and financial planning, investment management and administration and other matters relating to the business and operation of the Company of a type customarily provided by sponsors of U.S. private equity firms to companies in which they have substantial investments, including any consulting or advisory services which the Board of Directors reasonably requests). WLR is paid a quarterly fee of \$500 and reimbursed for any reasonable out-of-pocket expenses (including expenses of third-party advisors retained by WLR). The agreement is for a period of seven years; however, it may be terminated upon the occurrence of certain events.

On October 1, 2004, the Company entered into an agreement with Insuratex, LTD, a wholly-owned subsidiary of funds controlled by WLR, to administer and pay workers' compensation claims incurred by the Company. The Company paid an initial \$2,500 premium to fund such claims and continued to pay monthly installments of \$208 until a total premium of \$5,000 was paid by the Company. This agreement was cancelled on September 30, 2005 and, after deducting for actual claims paid, the Company received a refund of \$4,295.

**21. SEGMENT INFORMATION**

The Company extracts, processes and markets steam and metallurgical coal from deep and surface mines for sale to electric utilities and industrial customers primarily in the eastern United States. The Company operates only in the United States with mines in the Central Appalachian, Northern Appalachian and Illinois basin regions. The Company has three reportable business segments: Central Appalachian, Northern Appalachian and Illinois Basin. The Company's Central Appalachian operations are located in southern West Virginia and eastern Kentucky and include seven underground mines and eight surface mines. The Company's Northern Appalachian operations are located in northern West Virginia, Pennsylvania and Maryland and include four underground mines and five surface mines. The Company's Illinois operations include one underground mine. The Company also has an Ancillary category, which includes the Company's brokered coal functions, corporate overhead, contract highwall mining services and land activities.

**Table of Contents****INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005

and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004

(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

Reportable segment results for continuing operations for the year ending December 31, 2006 and segment assets as of December 31, 2006 were as follows:

	Central Appalachian	Northern Appalachian	Illinois Basin	Ancillary	Consolidated
Revenue	\$ 541,844	\$ 122,041	\$ 56,606	\$ 171,103	\$ 891,594
EBITDA	108,245	(36,650)	4,474	(4,336)	71,733
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	47,458	10,822	6,507	7,059	71,846
Capital expenditures	94,279	71,713	7,950	21,640	195,582
Total assets	751,508	146,631	40,679	383,062	1,321,880
Goodwill	163,260			28,962	192,222

Revenue in the Ancillary category consists primarily of \$141,919 relating to the Company's brokered coal sales and \$25,249 relating to contract highwall mining activities. Capital expenditures include non-cash amounts of \$29,924. At December 31, 2005, the purchase price allocation related to the acquisition of Anker and CoalQuest was preliminary. In 2006, goodwill and certain assets acquired and liabilities assumed were adjusted to fair value as a result of the finalization of the purchase price allocation (see Note 3).

Reportable segment results for continuing operations for the year ending December 31, 2005 and segment assets as of December 31, 2005 were as follows:

	Central Appalachian	Northern Appalachian	Illinois Basin	Ancillary	Consolidated
Revenue	\$ 450,149	\$ 12,056	\$ 58,986	\$ 129,300	\$ 650,491
EBITDA	104,010	(2,912)	4,599	378	106,075
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	27,002	956	4,752	10,485	43,195
Capital expenditures	78,796	5,712	11,119	20,383	116,010
Total assets	383,104	97,164	37,625	538,270	1,056,163
Goodwill	160,555			180,181	340,736

Revenue in the Ancillary category consists primarily of \$108,102 relating to the Company's brokered coal sales and \$20,018 relating to contract highwall mining activities. Capital expenditures include non-cash amounts of \$7,779. The allocation of the purchase price of Anker and CoalQuest resulted in goodwill of \$151,677. This amount was preliminarily included in the Ancillary segment above.

Reportable segment results for continuing operations for the period from May 13, 2004 to December 31, 2004 and segment assets as of December 31, 2004 were as follows:

	Central Appalachian	Northern Appalachian	Illinois Basin	Ancillary	Consolidated
Revenue	\$ 98,605	\$	\$ 13,089	\$ 25,297	\$ 136,991

Edgar Filing: International Coal Group, Inc. - Form 10-K/A

EBITDA	14,744	1,383	2,109	18,236
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	4,468	1,048	2,427	7,943
Capital expenditures	4,858	732	(7)	5,583
Total assets	304,280	27,426	128,269	459,975
Goodwill	155,948		27,998	183,946

F-36

**Table of Contents****INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005

and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004

(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

Revenue in the Ancillary category consists primarily of \$20,213 relating to the Company's brokered coal sales and \$4,769 relating to contract highwall mining activities.

EBITDA represents net income before deducting interest expense, income taxes and depreciation, depletion and amortization. EBITDA is presented because it is an important supplemental measure of the Company's performance used by the Company's chief operating decision maker.

Reconciliation of net income to EBITDA is as follows:

	Year Ended December 31, 2006	Year Ended December 31, 2005	Period from May 13, 2004 to December 31, 2004
Net income	\$ (9,275)	\$ 31,825	\$ 4,249
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	71,846	43,195	7,943
Interest expense, net	18,091	14,394	3,453
Income tax expense	(8,987)	16,676	2,591
Minority interest	58	(15)	
EBITDA	\$ 71,733	\$ 106,075	\$ 18,236

**22. SUPPLEMENTARY GUARANTOR INFORMATION**

The Company issued \$175,000 of Senior Notes due 2014 (the "Notes") in June 2006 (see Note 10). In connection with the Company's exchange of the Notes for an equal principal amount of notes registered under the Securities Act of 1933, the following consolidating financial information presents, in separate columns, financial information for (i) the Company (on a parent only basis) with its investment in its subsidiaries recorded under the equity method, (ii) the subsidiaries of the Company that guarantee the Notes on a combined basis, (iii) the subsidiaries and joint ventures of the Company that do not guarantee the Notes on a combined basis and (iv) the Company on a consolidated basis, as of December 31, 2006 and 2005 and for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005 and the period from May 13, 2004 to December 31, 2004. The Notes are fully and unconditionally guaranteed on a joint and several basis by the Company and each of its current and future domestic restricted subsidiaries, which are 100% owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company within the meaning of Rule 3-10 of Regulation S-X (the "Subsidiary Guarantors"). The composition of Subsidiary Guarantors may change from time-to-time due to acquisitions or disposals. The Notes are not guaranteed by the Company's joint venture, The Sycamore Group LLC. The Notes place certain restrictions on the payment of dividends, other payments or distributions by the Company and between the Subsidiary Guarantors. The Company has not presented separate financial information for each of the Subsidiary Guarantors because the Company's management believes that such financial information would not provide investors with any additional information that would be material in evaluating the sufficiency of the guarantees.

**Table of Contents****INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005

and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004

(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

**Statements of Operations****For the Year ended December 31, 2006**

	Parent	Guarantor Subsidiaries	Non- Guarantor Subsidiary	Elimi- nations <sup>(1)</sup>	Consolidated Company
Total revenues <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	\$ 881,425	\$ 10,343	\$ (174)	\$ 891,594
Cost of coal sales and other revenues		759,988	10,021		770,009
Freight and handling costs		18,890			18,890
Depreciation, depletion and amortization		71,534	312		71,846
Selling, general and administrative <sup>(1)</sup>		34,535	174	(174)	34,535
Gain on sale of assets		(1,125)	(335)		(1,460)
Total costs and expenses <sup>(1)</sup>		883,822	10,172	(174)	893,820
Income (loss) from operations <sup>(1)</sup>		(2,397)	171		(2,226)
Interest income (expense), net	(9,684)	(8,423)	16		(18,091)
Other, net		2,113			2,113
Income (loss) before taxes and minority interest <sup>(1)</sup>	(9,684)	(8,707)	187		(18,204)
Income tax benefit	8,987				8,987
Minority interest			(58)		(58)
Equity in net income (loss) of subsidiaries <sup>(1)</sup>	(8,578)	129		8,449	
Net income (loss) <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ (9,275)	\$ (8,578)	\$ 129	\$ 8,449	\$ (9,275)

**Statements of Operations****For the Year ended December 31, 2005**

	Parent	Guarantor Subsidiaries	Non- Guarantor Subsidiary	Elimi- nations <sup>(1)</sup>	Consolidated Company
Total revenues <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	\$ 649,411	\$ 1,098	\$ (18)	\$ 650,491
Cost of coal sales and other revenues		509,736	1,098		510,834
Freight and handling costs		8,601			8,601
Depreciation, depletion and amortization		43,153	42		43,195

Edgar Filing: International Coal Group, Inc. - Form 10-K/A

Selling, general and administrative <sup>(1)</sup>	28,785	18	(18)	28,785
Gain on sale of assets	(502)			(502)
<b>Total costs and expenses<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>589,773</b>	<b>1,158</b>	<b>(18)</b>	<b>590,913</b>
Income (loss) from operations <sup>(1)</sup>	59,638	(60)		59,578
Interest income (expense), net	(14,402)	8		(14,394)
Other, net	3,298	4		3,302
<b>Income (loss) before taxes and minority interest<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>48,534</b>	<b>(48)</b>		<b>48,486</b>
Income tax expense	(16,676)			(16,676)
Minority interest		15		15
Equity in net income (loss) of subsidiaries <sup>(1)</sup>	48,501	(33)	(48,468)	
<b>Net income (loss)<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>\$ 31,825</b>	<b>\$ 48,501</b>	<b>\$ (33)</b>	<b>\$ (48,468)</b>
				<b>\$ 31,825</b>

(1) As restated. See Note 24.



**Table of Contents****INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005

and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004

(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

**Statements of Operations**

For the Period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004

	Parent	Guarantor Subsidiaries	Non- Guarantor Subsidiary	Elimi- nations <sup>(1)</sup>	Consolidated Company
Total revenues	\$	\$ 136,991	\$	\$	\$ 136,991
Cost of coal sales and other revenues		113,707			113,707
Freight and handling costs		880			880
Depreciation, depletion and amortization		7,943			7,943
Selling, general and administrative		4,194			4,194
Gain on sale of assets		(10)			(10)
Total costs and expenses		126,714			126,714
Income from operations		10,277			10,277
Interest expense, net		(3,453)			(3,453)
Other, net		16			16
Income before taxes and minority interest		6,840			6,840
Income tax expense	(2,591)				(2,591)
Equity in net income of subsidiaries <sup>(1)</sup>	6,840			(6,840)	
Net income <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 4,249	\$ 6,840	\$	\$ (6,840)	\$ 4,249

*(1) As restated. See Note 24.*

**Table of Contents****INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005

and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004

(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

**Balance Sheets**

As of December 31, 2006

	Parent	Guarantor Subsidiaries	Non- Guarantor Subsidiary	Elimi- nations <sup>(1)</sup>	Consolidated Company
<b>ASSETS</b>					
<b>CURRENT ASSETS:</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	\$ 16,749	\$ 1,993	\$	\$ 18,742
Accounts receivable <sup>(1)</sup>	10	70,302	954	(173)	71,093
Inventories, net		40,587			40,587
Deferred income taxes	8,493				8,493
Prepaid insurance		10,917	69		10,986
Income taxes receivable	13,280				13,280
Prepaid expenses and other		7,243	219		7,462
Total current assets <sup>(1)</sup>	21,783	145,798	3,235	(173)	170,643
<b>PROPERTY, PLANT, EQUIPMENT AND MINE DEVELOPMENT, net</b>					
		922,089	107		922,196
DEBT ISSUANCE COSTS, net	4,636	7,836			12,472
ADVANCE ROYALTIES		12,719			12,719
GOODWILL		192,222			192,222
OTHER NON-CURRENT ASSETS		11,628			11,628
INVESTMENT IN SUBSIDIARIES <sup>(1)</sup>	958,376	1,053		(959,429)	
Total assets <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 984,795	\$ 1,293,345	\$ 3,342	\$ (959,602)	\$ 1,321,880
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY</b>					
<b>Current Liabilities:</b>					
Accounts payable <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	\$ 53,739	\$ 515	\$ (173)	\$ 54,081
Short-term debt		19,815			19,815
Current portion of long-term debt and capital leases		1,669	80		1,749
Current portion of reclamation and mine closure costs		4,198			4,198
Current portion of employee benefits		2,555			2,555
Accrued expenses and other	9,367	48,177	198		57,742
Total current liabilities <sup>(1)</sup>	9,367	130,153	793	(173)	140,140
LONG-TERM DEBT AND CAPITAL LEASES	175,000	3,286			178,286
RECLAMATION AND MINE CLOSURE COSTS		88,168	304		88,472

Edgar Filing: International Coal Group, Inc. - Form 10-K/A

LONG-TERM EMPLOYEE BENEFITS		45,390			45,390
DEFERRED INCOME TAXES <sup>(1)</sup>	142,647				142,647
BELOW-MARKET COAL SUPPLY AGREEMENTS		58,882			58,882
OTHER NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES		9,186			9,186
Total liabilities <sup>(1)</sup>	327,014	335,065	1,097	(173)	663,003
MINORITY INTEREST			1,096		1,096
TOTAL STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY <sup>Y</sup>	657,781	958,280	1,149	(959,429)	657,781
Total Liabilities and Equity <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 984,795	\$ 1,293,345	\$ 3,342	\$ (959,602)	\$ 1,321,880

(1) As restated. See Note 24.

F-40

**Table of Contents****INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005

and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004

(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

**Balance Sheets**

As of December 31, 2005

	Parent	Guarantor Subsidiaries	Non- Guarantor Subsidiary	Elimi- nations <sup>(1)</sup>	Consolidated Company
<b>ASSETS</b>					
<b>CURRENT ASSETS:</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	\$ 7,049	\$ 2,138	\$	\$ 9,187
Accounts receivable <sup>(1)</sup>		64,831	673	(663)	64,841
Inventories, net		20,667			20,667
Deferred income taxes	4,923				4,923
Prepaid insurance		6,982	73		7,055
Income taxes receivable	3,781				3,781
Prepaid expenses and other		10,591	82		10,673
Total current assets <sup>(1)</sup>	8,704	110,120	2,966	(663)	121,127
<b>PROPERTY, PLANT, EQUIPMENT AND MINE DEVELOPMENT, NET</b>					
		571,064	420		571,484
<b>DEBT ISSUANCE COSTS, NET</b>					
		6,523			6,523
<b>ADVANCE ROYALTIES</b>					
		9,320	24		9,344
<b>GOODWILL</b>					
		340,736			340,736
<b>OTHER NON-CURRENT ASSETS</b>					
INVESTMENT IN SUBSIDIARIES <sup>(1)</sup>	700,366	1,053		(701,419)	6,949
Total assets <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 709,070	\$ 1,045,541	\$ 3,634	\$ (702,082)	\$ 1,056,163
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY</b>					
<b>Current Liabilities:</b>					
Accounts payable <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	\$ 52,086	\$ 807	\$ (663)	\$ 52,230
Short-term debt		4,113			4,113
Current portion of long-term debt and capital leases		1,419	227		1,646
Current portion of reclamation and mine closure costs		4,697			4,697
Current portion of employee benefits		1,524			1,524
Accrued expenses and other		43,273	171		43,444
Total current liabilities <sup>(1)</sup>		107,112	1,205	(663)	107,654
<b>LONG-TERM DEBT AND CAPITAL LEASES</b>					
		43,735	81		43,816
<b>RECLAMATION AND MINE CLOSURE COSTS</b>					
		79,365	290		79,655
<b>LONG-TERM EMPLOYEE BENEFITS</b>					
		33,297			33,297

Edgar Filing: International Coal Group, Inc. - Form 10-K/A

DEFERRED INCOME TAXES	43,198				43,198
BELOW-MARKET COAL SUPPLY AGREEMENTS		72,376			72,376
OTHER NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES		9,257			9,257
Total liabilities <sup>(1)</sup>	43,198	345,142	1,576	(663)	389,253
MINORITY INTEREST			1,038		1,038
TOTAL STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY <sup>Y)</sup>	665,872	700,399	1,020	(701,419)	665,872
Total Liabilities and Equity <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 709,070	\$ 1,045,541	\$ 3,634	\$ (702,082)	\$ 1,056,163

*(1) As restated. See Note 24.*

F-41

**Table of Contents****INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005

and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004

(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

**Statements of Cash Flows**

For the Year ended December 31, 2006

	Parent	Guarantor Subsidiaries	Non- Guarantor Subsidiary	Elimi- nations <sup>(1)</sup>	Consolidated Company
Net cash from operating activities	\$ 2,743	\$ 53,179	\$ (331)	\$	\$ 55,591
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>					
Proceeds from the sale of assets		3,782			3,782
Net proceeds from sale-leaseback		5,413			5,413
Additions to property, plant, equipment and mine development		(165,658)			(165,658)
Cash paid related to acquisitions, net		(4,721)			(4,721)
Withdrawals of restricted cash		191	224		415
Investment in subsidiaries <sup>(1)</sup>	(172,790)	(190)		172,980	
Net cash from investing activities <sup>(1)</sup>	(172,790)	(161,183)	224	172,980	(160,769)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>					
Proceeds from senior notes offering	175,000				175,000
Borrowings on short-term debt		10,375			10,375
Repayments on short-term debt		(20,400)			(20,400)
Borrowings on long-term debt		71,543			71,543
Repayments on long-term debt and capital leases		(112,190)	(228)		(112,418)
Debt issuance costs	(4,953)	(4,414)			(9,367)
Contributions (distributions) <sup>(1)</sup>		172,790	190	(172,980)	
Net cash from financing activities <sup>(1)</sup>	170,047	117,704	(38)	(172,980)	114,733
Net change in cash and cash equivalents		9,700	(145)		9,555
CASH AND EQUIVALENTS, BEGINNING OF PERIOD		7,049	2,138		9,187
CASH AND EQUIVALENTS, END OF PERIOD	\$	\$ 16,749	\$ 1,993	\$	\$ 18,742

<sup>(1)</sup> As restated. See Note 24.



**Table of Contents****INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005

and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004

(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

**Statements of Cash Flows**

For the Year ended December 31, 2005

	Parent	Guarantor Subsidiaries	Non- Guarantor Subsidiary	Elimi- nations <sup>(1)</sup>	Consolidated Company
Net cash from operating activities	\$ (17,277)	\$ 94,111	\$ 485	\$	\$ 77,319
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>					
Proceeds from the sale of assets		576			576
Additions to property, plant, equipment and mine development		(108,231)			(108,231)
Cash paid related to acquisitions, net		(458)			(458)
Withdrawals (deposits) of restricted cash		3,624	(224)		3,400
Investment in subsidiaries <sup>(1)</sup>	(193,442)	(1,912)		195,354	
Net cash from investing activities <sup>(1)</sup>	(193,442)	(106,401)	(224)	195,354	(104,713)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>					
Proceeds from issuance of common stock	200				200
Repayments on short-term debt		(7,461)			(7,461)
Borrowings on long-term debt		77,500			77,500
Repayments on long-term debt and capital leases		(267,665)	(36)		(267,701)
Debt issuance costs		(443)			(443)
Proceeds from public offering, net	210,519				210,519
Contributions (distributions) <sup>(1)</sup>		193,441	1,913	(195,354)	
Net cash from financing activities <sup>(1)</sup>	210,719	(4,628)	1,877	(195,354)	12,614
Net change in cash and cash equivalents		(16,918)	2,138		(14,780)
CASH AND EQUIVALENTS, BEGINNING OF PERIOD		23,967			23,967
CASH AND EQUIVALENTS, END OF PERIOD	\$	\$ 7,049	\$ 2,138	\$	\$ 9,187

(1) As restated. See Note 24.





**Table of Contents****INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005

and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004

(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

**Statements of Cash Flows**

For the Period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004

	Parent	Guarantor Subsidiaries	Non- Guarantor Subsidiary	Elimi- nations <sup>(1)</sup>	Consolidated Company
Net cash from operating activities <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ (2,591)	\$ 32,855	\$	\$	\$ 30,264
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>					
Proceeds from the sale of assets		10			10
Additions to property, plant, equipment and mine development		(5,583)			(5,583)
Cash paid related to acquisitions, net		(323,593)			(323,593)
Deposits of restricted cash		(2)			(2)
Investment in subsidiaries <sup>(1)</sup>	(147,560)			147,560	
Net cash from investing activities <sup>(1)</sup>	(147,560)	(329,168)		147,560	(329,168)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>					
Capital contribution	150,151				150,151
Repayments on short-term debt		(2,969)			(2,969)
Borrowings on long-term debt		175,977			175,977
Repayments on long-term debt and capital leases		(235)			(235)
Debt issuance costs		(53)			(53)
Contributions (distributions) <sup>(1)</sup>		147,560		(147,560)	
Net cash from financing activities <sup>(1)</sup>	150,151	320,280		(147,560)	322,871
Net change in cash and cash equivalents		23,967			23,967
CASH AND EQUIVALENTS, BEGINNING OF PERIOD					
CASH AND EQUIVALENTS, END OF PERIOD	\$	\$ 23,967	\$	\$	\$ 23,967

<sup>(1)</sup> As restated. See Note 24.**23. QUARTERLY DATA**

## Edgar Filing: International Coal Group, Inc. - Form 10-K/A

The following is a summary of selected quarterly financial information (unaudited):

	2006			
	Three months			
	Three months ended	ended	Three months ended	Three months ended
	March 31	June 30	September 30	December 31
Revenue	\$ 213,503	\$ 225,143	\$ 226,231	\$ 226,717
Income (loss) from operations	(6,612)	2,995	(6,667)	8,058
Net loss	(6,189)	(601)	(2,433)	(52)
Basic earnings per common share	\$ (0.04)	\$ (0.00)	\$ (0.02)	\$ (0.00)
Diluted earnings per common share	\$ (0.04)	\$ (0.00)	\$ (0.02)	\$ (0.00)

	2005			
	Three months			
	Three months ended	Three months ended	Three months ended	ended
	March 31	June 30	September 30	December 31
Revenue	\$ 153,797	\$ 154,524	\$ 159,154	\$ 183,015
Income from operations	20,656	16,729	14,215	7,977
Net income	10,857	9,092	8,599	3,277
Basic earnings per common share	\$ 0.10	\$ 0.09	\$ 0.08	\$ 0.03
Diluted earnings per common share	\$ 0.10	\$ 0.09	\$ 0.08	\$ 0.03

F-44

---

**Table of Contents**

**INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005**

**and the period May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004**

**(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)**

---

**24. Restatement of Previously Issued Financial Statements**

In preparing its consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2006, the Company incorrectly reported the effect of its adoption of SFAS No. 158 by including the transition adjustment of \$(4,278), net of tax of \$2,647, as a component of comprehensive loss. Also within the transition adjustment, the Company incorrectly recorded deferred taxes of \$432 associated with actuarial gains related to the subsidy provided for by the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003. The amount originally reported as comprehensive loss for the year ended December 31, 2006 was \$(13,553); the restated amount after the correction of the error is \$(9,275). The amounts originally reported as deferred income taxes and the transition adjustment were \$143,079 and \$(4,278), respectively; the restated amounts after the correction of the error were \$142,647 and \$(3,846), respectively.

Additionally, the Company incorrectly presented the consolidating financial statement schedules contained in the supplementary guarantor information footnote (Note 22) by using the cost method of accounting for its investments in subsidiaries rather than the equity method. The presentation of the supplementary guarantor information has been restated to reflect the accounting for all investments in subsidiaries using the equity method of accounting. Net income (loss) of the subsidiaries is therefore reflected in the parent's investment accounts. The net loss of the parent as originally reported was \$(697) and \$(16,676) for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005, respectively, and \$(2,591) for the period May 13, 2004 to December 31, 2004. The restated net income (loss) of the parent after the correction was \$(9,275) and \$31,825 for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005, respectively, and \$4,249 for the period May 13, 2004 to December 31, 2004. The balance sheets of the parent as originally reported were restated to reflect the parent's investment in its subsidiaries of \$958,376 and \$700,366 at December 31, 2006 and 2005, respectively, with a corresponding increase in stockholders' equity. The statements of cash flows of the parent as originally reported were restated to reflect investments by the parent in its subsidiaries of \$172,790 and \$193,442 for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005, respectively, and \$147,560 for the period May 13, 2004 to December 31, 2004. Eliminations were added to the consolidating financial statement schedules to adjust for the parent's investments in subsidiaries and intercompany balances and transactions. The changes in presentation did not affect the Company's consolidated financial position, consolidated results of operations or consolidated cash flows.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Horizon NR, LLC and Certain Subsidiaries (Predecessor to International Coal Group, Inc.)**

#### **REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

##### **Members**

##### **Horizon NR, LLC and Certain Subsidiaries:**

We have audited the accompanying combined statements of operations, members' deficit and cash flows of Horizon NR, LLC and Certain Subsidiaries (the Combined Companies) (Debtors-in-Possession) for the Period January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004. The Combined Companies are wholly owned subsidiaries of Horizon Natural Resources Company. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Combined Companies' management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, such financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the combined results of operations and combined cash flows of the Combined Companies for the period January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

As discussed in Note 1 to the combined financial statements, the accompanying combined financial statements have been prepared from the separate records maintained by the Combined Companies and are not necessarily indicative of the conditions that would have existed or the results of operations if the Combined Companies has been operated as unaffiliated entities. Portions of certain assets and expense items represent allocations made from items applicable to Horizon Natural Resources Company (Parent) and subsidiaries as a whole.

The accompanying combined financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Combined Companies will continue as a going concern, which contemplates continuity of the Combined Companies' operations and realization of its assets and payments of its liabilities in the ordinary course of business. As discussed in Notes 1 and 2 of the combined financial statements, the Combined Companies have suffered recurring losses from operations. The Combined Companies also have significant debt obligations maturing in October 2004. Furthermore, during November 2002, the Combined Companies' Parent and its other subsidiaries, inclusive of the Combined Companies, filed voluntary petitions for reorganization under Chapter 11 of the United States Bankruptcy Code. The accompanying combined financial statements do not purport to reflect or provide for the consequences of those bankruptcy proceedings. In particular, such combined financial statements do not purport to show (A) as to member accounts, the effect of any changes that may be made in the capitalization of the Combined Companies; or (B) as to operations, the effect of any changes that may be made in its business. In addition, as discussed in Note 2, the Combined Companies are in default of various covenants and provisions, including debt service payments, of their principal debt instruments (other than debtor-in-possession financing facility) which makes such obligations currently due. These matters raise substantial doubt about the Combined Companies' ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans in regard to these matters are also discussed in Notes 1 and 2. The Combined Companies are currently operating their business as a debtor-in-possession under the jurisdiction of the United States Bankruptcy Court, and continuation of the Combined Companies as a going concern is contingent upon, among other things, the Combined Companies' ability to comply with all debt covenants under the existing debtor-in-possession financing agreements, to generate sufficient cash flow from operations, and to obtain financing sources to meet its future obligations. If no

**Table of Contents**

reorganization plan is approved or no refinancing of the October 2004 debt obligations is obtained, it is possible that the Combined Companies assets may be liquidated. The combined financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result should the Combined Companies be unable to continue as a going concern.

As discussed in Note 12, the accompanying combined financial statements have been restated.

/s/ Deloitte and Touche LLP

Louisville, Kentucky

March 25, 2005 (September 20, 2005 as to the effects of the restatements discussed in Note 12)

F-47

**Table of Contents****HORIZON NR, LLC AND CERTAIN SUBSIDIARIES (PREDECESSOR TO INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC.)****COMBINED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS**

For the period January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004

(Dollars in thousands)

	Period from January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004 (1)
<b>REVENUES:</b>	
Coal sales revenues	\$ 346,981
Freight and handling revenues	3,700
Other revenues	22,841
<b>Total revenues</b>	<b>373,522</b>
<b>COSTS AND EXPENSES:</b>	
Cost of coal sales and other revenues	306,429
Freight and handling costs	3,700
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	27,547
Selling, general and administrative	8,477
Gain on sale of assets	(226)
Writedowns and special items	10,018
<b>Total costs and expenses</b>	<b>355,945</b>
Income (loss) from operations	17,577
<b>INTEREST AND OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE):</b>	
Interest expense	(114,211)
Reorganization items	(12,471)
Other, net	1,442
<b>Total interest and other income (expense)</b>	<b>(125,240)</b>
Net Loss	\$ (107,663)

(1) As restated. See Note 12.

See notes to combined financial statements.

**Table of Contents****HORIZON NR, LLC AND CERTAIN SUBSIDIARIES (PREDECESSOR TO INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC.)****COMBINED STATEMENT OF MEMBERS' DEFICIT****For the period January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004****(Dollars in thousands)**

	<b>Members Investment</b>	<b>Additional Paid-in Capital</b>	<b>Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss</b>	<b>Accumulated Deficit</b>	<b>Total</b>
BALANCE December 31, 2003 (1)	200	234,800	(3,683)	(1,006,338)	(775,021)
January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004, net loss (1)				(107,663)	(107,663)
BALANCE September 30, 2004 (1)	\$ 200	\$ 234,800	\$ (3,683)	\$ (1,114,001)	\$ (882,684)

(1) As restated. See Note 12 to the combined financial statements.

See notes to combined financial statements.



**Table of Contents****HORIZON NR, LLC AND CERTAIN SUBSIDIARIES (PREDECESSOR TO INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC.)****COMBINED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS**

For the period January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004

(Dollars in thousands)

	Period from January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004 (1)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>	
Net loss	\$ (107,663)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by operating activities:	
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	27,547
Depreciation Allocation from affiliates	127
Amortization of finance costs included in interest expense	1,437
Gain on sale of assets	(226)
Gain on lease buyout	(7,736)
Writedowns and special items	17,754
Provision for doubtful accounts	247
Changes in Assets and Liabilities:	
Receivables	(10,706)
Inventories	(4,242)
Prepaid expenses	7,971
Other assets	477
Accounts payable	21,680
Accrued expenses	85,520
Reclamation and mine closure costs	(4,007)
Other liabilities	(95)
Net cash provided by operating activities	28,085
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>	
Proceeds from the sale of assets	4,089
Proceeds from lease buyout	7,736
Additions to property, plant, equipment and mine development	(6,624)
Deposits of restricted cash	(1,764)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	3,437
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>	
Repayments on long-term debt	(4,698)
Net borrowings/(repayments) on debtor-in-possession financing	(27,080)
Repayments on capital leases	(603)
Net cash used in financing activities	(32,381)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	(859)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	859
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	\$

(1) *As restated. See Note 12.*

See notes to combined financial statements.

F-50

**Table of Contents****HORIZON NR, LLC AND CERTAIN SUBSIDIARIES (PREDECESSOR TO INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC.)****NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

For the period January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004

(Dollars in thousands)

**1. ORGANIZATION AND BASIS OF PRESENTATION**

Horizon NR, LLC ( HNR ) is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Horizon Natural Resources Company. HNR has seventy-five direct and indirect wholly-owned subsidiaries. The accompanying combined financial statements include the financial statements of seventeen of the seventy-five subsidiaries and the assets and liabilities of HNR that were acquired by International Coal Group, Inc. ( ICG ) (see below). HNR and the seventeen subsidiaries are referred to as the Combined Companies in the accompanying combined financial statements and related footnotes. The seventeen subsidiaries included are: Appalachian Realty Company, Ayrshire Land Company, Bluegrass Coal Development Company, Evergreen Mining Company, Fairview Land Company, LLC, Horizon Natural Resources Sales Company, Leslie Resources, Inc. (exclusive of Chaives Job), Leslie Resources Management, Inc., Sunny Ridge Enterprises, Inc., Sunny Ridge Mining Company, Inc. (exclusive of Job 10), Turriss Coal Company, Ikerd-Bandy Co., Inc., Shipyard River Coal Terminal Company, Franklin Coal Sales Company, Kentucky Prince Mining Company, RP Terminal, LLC and Mining Technologies, Inc.

Horizon, formerly known as AEI Resources Holding, Inc. ( AEI ), operated a coal mining business through its subsidiaries in the United States. As discussed in Note 2, on November 13, 2002 and November 14, 2002, Horizon filed voluntary petitions for reorganization under Chapter 11 of the United States Bankruptcy Code (the Bankruptcy Code ) in the United States Bankruptcy Court (the Bankruptcy Court ). Horizon completed its November 2002 bankruptcy proceedings on September 30, 2004 through the sale or transfer of certain properties, assets and liabilities to ICG and others. Horizon had previously filed a voluntary petition for reorganization under the Bankruptcy Code accompanied by a prepackaged plan of reorganization on February 28, 2002. Horizon 's first bankruptcy Plan of Reorganization became effective May 9, 2002.

The combined financial statements for the period January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004 are carve-out financial statements reflecting the operations and financial condition of the Horizon properties acquired by ICG on September 30, 2004.

These combined financial statements were prepared from the separate accounts and records maintained by the Combined Companies and are not necessarily indicative of the conditions that would have existed or the results of operations if the Combined Companies had been operated as unaffiliated entities. Certain assets and expense items represent allocations from Horizon. The accounts allocated, amount and basis of allocation for the period January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004 are:

	Horizon Amounts	Amounts allocated to Combined Companies	Basis of Allocation
Selling, general, and administrative expenses	\$ 17,100	\$ 9,081	Estimated Hours Worked

Selling, general and administrative expenses were allocated to the Combined Companies using a formula based on the ratio of estimated hours worked for the Combined Companies compared to the estimated hours worked for Horizon.

The Combined Companies ' financial statements have been presented on the basis that they are a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. The Combined Companies ' recurring losses from operations, the related bankruptcy filing, the maturity of their debt obligations in 2004 and the Combined Companies ' defaults under their various debt covenants raise

---

**Table of Contents**

**HORIZON NR, LLC AND CERTAIN SUBSIDIARIES (PREDECESSOR TO INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC.)**

**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**

**For the period January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004**

**(Dollars in thousands)**

---

substantial doubt about the Combined Companies' ability to continue as a going concern. The combined financial statements do not include any adjustments relating to the recoverability and classification of asset carrying amounts or the amount and classification of liabilities that might result should the Combined Companies be unable to continue as a going concern. Realization of the carrying amounts of the Combined Companies' assets and satisfaction of their liabilities is dependent upon, among other things, the ability to comply with their debtor-in-possession financing agreement, the ability to refinance or extend the 2004 debt obligations and the ability to generate sufficient cash flows from operations to meet their obligations. The Combined Companies' operating plan includes actions they believe will improve operating profits and cash flows. There can be no assurances that operating profits and cash flows will be realized in an amount sufficient to fund obligations or other liquidity needs.

Since filing for protection under the Bankruptcy Code on November 13, 2002 and November 14, 2002 (see Note 2), Horizon has operated its business as a debtor-in-possession subject to the jurisdiction of the Bankruptcy Court. Accordingly, the combined financial statements of the Combined Companies have been prepared in accordance with the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Statement of Position 90-7, *Financial Reporting by Entities in Reorganization Under the Bankruptcy Code* (SOP 90-7) and generally accepted accounting principles applicable to a going concern, which assume that assets will be realized and liabilities will be discharged in the normal course of business.

**2. LIQUIDITY AND BANKRUPTCY PROCEEDINGS**

**Chapter 11 Reorganization** On November 13, 2002 and November 14, 2002, Horizon filed voluntary petitions for reorganization under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code. On September 30, 2004, in connection with the completion of Horizon's bankruptcy proceedings, ICG acquired certain properties and assets, and assumed certain liabilities of Horizon through Section 363 asset sales of the United States Bankruptcy Court.

The Combined Companies reorganization and administrative expenses (primarily legal and consulting expenses) related to the Chapter 11 proceedings have been separately identified in the combined statements of operations as reorganization items.

**3. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND GENERAL**

**Basis of Presentation and Principles of Combination** Significant intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated in combination. Minority interest has not been recorded due to insignificance.

**Company Risk Factors** The Combined Companies are exposed to risks associated with the bankruptcy proceedings and risks associated with a highly leveraged organization. Such risks include: increased vulnerability to adverse economic and industry conditions, limited ability to fund future working capital, capital expenditures, business acquisitions or other corporate requirements and possible liquidity problems, as well as financing and credit constraints (see Note 2).

**Bankruptcy Accounting** In preparing the accompanying combined financial statements, the Combined Companies applied the provisions of SOP 90-7, which does not significantly change the application of accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; however, it does require that the combined financial statements for periods including and subsequent to filing the Chapter 11 petition distinguish transactions and events that are directly associated with the reorganization from the ongoing operations of the business.

**Table of Contents****HORIZON NR, LLC AND CERTAIN SUBSIDIARIES (PREDECESSOR TO INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC.)****NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**

For the period January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004

(Dollars in thousands)

**Cash and Cash Equivalents** The Combined Companies consider all highly liquid debt instruments with original maturities of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

In the accompanying combined statement of cash flows for the period January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004, we reclassified changes in restricted cash balances to be consistent with our 2006 and 2005 presentation, to present such changes as an investing activity, which resulted in a decrease of \$1,764 in investing cash flows and a corresponding increase for the period January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004 in operating cash flows from the amounts previously reported.

**Advance Royalties** The Combined Companies are required, under certain royalty lease agreements, to make minimum royalty payments whether or not mining activity is being performed on the leased property. These minimum payments may be recoupable once mining begins on the leased property. The recoupable minimum royalty payments are capitalized and amortized based on the units-of-production method at a rate defined in the lease agreement once mining activities begin. Unamortized deferred royalty costs are expensed when mining has ceased or a decision is made not to mine on such property.

**Property, Plant, Equipment and Mine Development** Property, plant, equipment and mine development costs, including coal lands, are recorded at cost, which includes construction overhead and interest, where applicable. Expenditures for major renewals and betterments are capitalized while expenditures for maintenance and repairs are expensed as incurred. Coal land costs are depleted using the units-of-production method, based on estimated recoverable interest. Mine development costs are amortized using the units-of-production method, based on estimated recoverable interest. Other property, plant and equipment is depreciated using the straight-line method with estimated useful lives substantially as follows:

	Years
Buildings	10 to 45
Mining and other equipment and related facilities	1 to 20
Land improvements	15
Transportation equipment	2 to 7
Furniture and fixtures	3 to 10

Depreciation, depletion and amortization expense for property, plant and equipment for the Combined Companies for the period January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004, excluding depreciation allocated from affiliates, was \$27,547.

**Debt Issuance Costs** Debt issuance costs reflect fees incurred to obtain financing. Debt issuance costs are amortized (included in interest expense) using the effective interest method, over the life of the related debt. Amortization expense for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 was \$1,437.

**Income Tax Provision** The provision for income taxes includes federal, state and local income taxes currently payable and deferred taxes arising from temporary differences between the financial statement and tax basis of assets and liabilities. Income taxes are recorded under the liability method.

The Combined Companies file a consolidated federal income tax return that includes other subsidiaries of Horizon Natural Resources Company. Consolidated net operating losses are allocated to the various subsidiaries in accordance with IRS regulations and may not reflect actual losses incurred by the Combined Companies on a stand alone basis.



**Table of Contents****HORIZON NR, LLC AND CERTAIN SUBSIDIARIES (PREDECESSOR TO INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC.)****NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**

For the period January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004

(Dollars in thousands)

**Revenue Recognition** Most revenues result from sales under long-term sales contracts with electric utilities, industrial companies or other coal-consuming organizations, primarily in the eastern United States. Revenues are recognized on coal sales in accordance with the terms of the sales agreement, which is usually when the coal is shipped to the customers and title has passed.

Freight and handling costs paid directly to third-party carriers and invoiced to coal customers are recorded as freight and handling costs and freight and handling revenues, respectively.

Other revenues generally consist of equipment and parts sales, equipment rebuild and maintenance services, coal handling and processing, royalties, commissions on coal trades, contract mining and rental income. These revenues are recognized in the period earned or when the service is completed. Advance payments received are deferred and recognized in revenue as coal is shipped or rentals are earned.

**Management's Use of Estimates** The preparation of the combined financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Significant items subject to such estimates and assumptions include the allowance for doubtful accounts; inventories; coal lands; asset retirement obligations; employee benefit liabilities; future cash flows associated with assets; useful lives for depreciation, depletion and amortization; workers' compensation claims; postretirement benefits other than pensions; income taxes; and fair value of financial instruments. Due to the subjective nature of these estimates, actual results could differ from those estimates.

**Statements of Cash Flows** Supplemental disclosure:

	Period from
	January 1, 2004 to
	September 30, 2004
Cash paid for interest	\$ 9,268
Income taxes refunded	69

**4. DEBT**

**Debtor-In-Possession Facility** The Company has a Debtor-in-Possession facility (the "DIP Facility") that provides revolving loans and letters of credit (with a sub-limit on the issuance of letters of credit) comprised on Tranche A DIP Loans and Tranche B DIP Letters of Credit and Credit-Linked Deposits with \$125,000 and \$150,000 originally available, respectively. The DIP Facility could have been increased to \$350,000 if certain requirements had been met: (1) an additional \$25,000 draw down capacity under the DIP Facility if the lender approved Horizon's, including the Combined Companies', five-year business plan and (2) an additional \$50,000 draw down capacity under the DIP Facility if the lender syndicated a portion of the DIP Facility. However, these requirements were not met and the DIP Facility was not increased. The DIP Facility agreement was amended as of June 30 2004, and all defaults were waived. The maturity date is October 15, 2004. In addition, the maturity date may be extended to November 15, 2004, based on the sole discretion of the lender. The DIP Facility has been reduced by proceeds from asset sales, tax refunds and negotiations with the lender totaling \$79,858. On August 18, 2004, the lender decreased the Combined Companies' draw down capacity to \$195,142.





---

**Table of Contents**

**HORIZON NR, LLC AND CERTAIN SUBSIDIARIES (PREDECESSOR TO INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC.)**

**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**

**For the period January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004**

**(Dollars in thousands)**

---

Loans under the credit agreement bear interest, at the Combined Companies' option, at either a market base rate plus 4.5% per year or at a market reserved adjusted Euro-dollar rate plus 5.5% per year. The DIP Facility is collateralized primarily by capital stock of most of Horizon's subsidiaries, along with substantially all accounts receivable, inventory, property, plant and equipment, intangible assets, contract rights and other personal and real property of Horizon and most of its subsidiaries, including the Combined Companies. As of September 30, 2004, the Combined Companies had \$5,805 available on this revolving credit agreement, net of \$159,851 in letters of credit insurance, workers compensation and reclamation bonds. As of September 30, 2004, borrowings under the DIP Facility bear interest at 9.5%.

The DIP Facility and senior secured term notes contain customary covenants including, without limitation, restrictions on Horizon's, including the Combined Companies', ability to (i) incur additional indebtedness, pay dividends and make other restricted payments and investments; (ii) acquire or dispose of assets; (iii) engage in transactions with affiliates; and (iv) merge, consolidate or transfer substantially all of its assets.

Horizon, including the Combined Companies, is also required to maintain compliance with a minimum trailing consolidated adjusted EBITDA covenant. Beginning December 2002, Horizon, including the Combined Companies, was in violation of various provisions of the DIP Facility. Horizon negotiated a waiver of these events of default with the administrative agent as of June 30, 2004.

**Senior Secured Notes** The senior secured term notes bear interest at a market base rate plus 4.25% per year and mature on May 8, 2008. Principal payments of \$5,000 per quarter are due on these notes. As of September 30, 2004, the interest rate is 9% plus an additional 2.0% penalty as Horizon, including the Combined Companies, is in violation of certain covenants.

The senior secured notes bear interest at the rate of 11.75% per annum payable semi-annually on May 15 and November 15 of each year with a final maturity date of May 8, 2009. As of September 30, 2004 the interest rate is 11.75% plus an additional 2.0% penalty as Horizon, including the Combined Companies, is in violation of certain covenants.

The senior secured notes contain covenants similar to those of the DIP Facility. As of September 30, 2004, Horizon, including the Combined Companies, was in violation of various financial and other covenants regarding the senior secured term notes and senior secured notes including the non-payment of principal and interest payments due giving rise to an Event of Default. During the default period, Horizon, including the Combined Companies, must pay or accrue an additional interest of 2.0% per year to the holders of such notes.

**5. INCOME TAXES**

Because of the Combined Companies' continuing losses, no provision (benefit) for income taxes has been recorded in any period presented.

**Table of Contents****HORIZON NR, LLC AND CERTAIN SUBSIDIARIES (PREDECESSOR TO INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC.)****NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)****For the period January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004****(Dollars in thousands)**

The following table presents the difference between the actual tax provision (benefit) and the amounts obtained by applying the statutory U.S. federal income tax rate of 35% to income and losses before income taxes.

	<b>Period from January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004 (1)</b>
Federal benefit computed at statutory rate	\$ (37,682)
State income tax benefit (net of federal tax benefits and apportionment factors) computed at statutory rate	(4,630)
Valuation allowance	43,099
Other	(787)
<b>Income tax provision</b>	<b>\$</b>

(1) As restated. See Note 12.

Prior to October 1, 2004, the Combined Companies filed a consolidated federal income tax return that included other subsidiaries of Horizon Natural Resources Company. Consolidated net operating losses ( NOLs ) were allocated to the various subsidiaries in accordance with IRS regulations and may not reflect actual losses incurred by the Combined Companies on a stand alone basis.

Based on such allocations and the reductions discussed above, at December 31, 2003 the Combined Companies had NOLs and alternative minimum tax ( AMT ) NOLs. Upon the sale to ICG effective September 30, 2004, these NOLs are no longer available due to a change in control.

**6. EMPLOYEE BENEFITS**

Certain employees of the Combined Companies were eligible to participate in defined benefit pension plans sponsored by Horizon and receive other postretirement benefits. On December 2, 2003, the Board of Directors of Horizon approved the termination of the Horizon NR, LLC Employee Pension Plan ( Horizon Pension Plan ). Effective March 31, 2004, an employee who was not a participant in the Plan on March 31, 2004 could not become a participant in the Horizon Pension Plan. No employee should accrue any additional pension credited service or days of service for any period after March 31, 2004. Effective March 31, 2004 Horizon froze all future accrual of benefits under the Horizon Pension Plan. On June 25, 2004 the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation announced that it would assume responsibility for the pensions of more than 4,800 Horizon employees. Accordingly, pension and other postretirement benefit information for the period January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004 for these carve-out financial statements is not applicable.

Benefits under the plans were generally related to an employees length of service and salary. Horizon allocated pension expense and other postretirement benefit expense to the Combined Companies based on actuarially determined amounts. The amount of pension cost and other postretirement benefit cost allocated to the Combined Companies was impacted by various assumptions (discount rate, rate of return on plan assets, etc.) that Horizon used in determining its pension and other postretirement obligations. Pension expense allocated to the Combined Companies totaled \$388 for the period January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004. Other postretirement benefit expense allocated to the Combined Companies totaled \$1,450 for the period January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004.



---

**Table of Contents**

**HORIZON NR, LLC AND CERTAIN SUBSIDIARIES (PREDECESSOR TO INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC.)**

**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**

**For the period January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004**

**(Dollars in thousands)**

---

**Valuation Date** All actuarially determined benefits were determined as of December 31, 2003.

**Workers Compensation and Black Lung** The operations of the Combined Companies are subject to federal and state workers compensation laws. These laws provide for the payment of benefits to disabled workers and their dependents, including lifetime benefits for black lung. The Combined Companies subsidiary operations are either fully insured or self-insured for their workers compensation and black lung obligations.

The Combined Companies recorded expenses related to self-insured workers compensation and black lung of \$1,512 for the period January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004.

**401(k) Plan** The Combined Companies sponsor savings and retirement plans for substantially all employees. The plans match voluntary contributions of participants up to a maximum contribution based upon a percentage of a participant's salary with an additional matching contribution possible at the Combined Companies discretion. The expense under these plans for the Combined Companies was \$2,488 for the period January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004.

**7. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

**Coal Sales Contracts and Contingency** As of September 30, 2004, the Combined Companies had commitments under eighteen sales contracts to deliver annually scheduled base quantities of coal to fifteen customers. The contracts expire from 2004 through 2020 with the Combined Companies contracted to supply a minimum of approximately 64 million tons of coal over the remaining lives of the contracts (maximum of approximately 16 million tons in 2004). The Combined Companies also had commitments to purchase certain amounts of coal to meet its sales commitments. The purchase coal contracts expire through 2006 and provide the Combined Companies a minimum of approximately 5.9 million tons of coal through the remaining lives of the contracts (approximately 2.6 million tons per year). Certain of the contracts have sales price adjustment provisions, subject to certain limitations and adjustments, based on a variety of factors and indices.

**Leases** The Combined Companies lease various mining, transportation and other equipment under operating and capital leases. Lease expense for the period January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004 was \$17,711. Depreciation of assets under capital leases is included in depreciation expense.

The Combined Companies also lease coal lands under agreements that call for royalties to be paid as the coal is mined. Total royalty expense for the period January 1, 2004 through September 30, 2004 was approximately \$13,854.

**Legal Matters** From time to time, the Combined Companies are involved in legal proceedings arising in the ordinary course of business. In the opinion of management, the Combined Companies have recorded adequate reserves for these liabilities and there is no individual case or group of related cases pending that is likely to have a material adverse effect on the financial condition, results of operations or cash flows of the Combined Companies. With respect to any claims relating to Horizon which arose prior to November 12, 2002, such claims are subject to an automatic stay of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code. In limited circumstances, the Bankruptcy Court has lifted the stay, but only to the extent of insurance coverage relating to Horizon.

**Commissions** The Combined Companies have various sales and agency agreements with third parties, whereby they pay a \$.10 \$2.75 per ton commission on various coal sales agreements. The costs are expensed as the coal is delivered. The Combined Companies incurred commission expense of \$303 for the period January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004.

**Table of Contents****HORIZON NR, LLC AND CERTAIN SUBSIDIARIES (PREDECESSOR TO INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC.)****NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**

For the period January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004

(Dollars in thousands)

**Environmental Matters** Based upon current knowledge, the Combined Companies believe they are in material compliance with environmental laws and regulations as currently promulgated. However, the exact nature of environmental control problems, if any, which the Combined Companies may encounter in the future cannot be predicted, primarily because of the increasing number, complexity and changing character of environmental requirements that may be enacted by federal and state authorities.

**Contract Mining Agreements** The Combined Companies perform contract-mining services for various third parties and utilize contract miners on some of its operations. Terms of the agreements generally allow either party to terminate the agreements on a short-term basis.

In October 2002, Horizon NR, LLC's subsidiary, Mining Technologies, Inc. ( MTI ), entered into a five-year contract for work beginning in April 2003 to provide mining services for a period of five years or until all mineable coal is removed. MTI is expected to produce and deliver a minimum of 500,000 tons per year up to a maximum of 1,500,000 tons per year. The guaranteed monthly contract tonnage shall be mutually agreed upon. Failure to meet the guaranteed contract tonnage for three consecutive months may result in termination of the contract. All work under the contract must be completed no later than March 31, 2008.

In December 2003, MTI entered into a three-year contract for work beginning in January 2004 to provide mining services for a period of three years or until all mineable coal is removed. MTI is expected to produce and deliver a minimum of 50,000 tons of coal per month that has an ash content of less than 15%. Failure to meet the guaranteed contract tonnage and ash requirements for three consecutive months may result in termination of the contract. All work under the contract must be completed no later than January 15, 2007.

On February 1, 2004 MTI and Lauren Land agreed to the assumption and amendment of three highwall mining system lease agreements between them. The three leases ran for various remaining terms ranging from 2004 to 2009. Subject to Bankruptcy Court approval, the agreement called for MTI to assume and amend the leases by accepting prepayment of all rentals due or to become due during the current term, plus extensions, of the three leases, and to grant to Lauren an option to purchase any or all of the leased systems for the price of \$200 each. As of February 1, 2004, Lauren's lease payment obligations for all three leases totaled \$9,500. Bankruptcy Court approval was received and the transaction closed on June 18, 2004.

**8. MAJOR CUSTOMERS**

The Company and Predecessor Companies have coal sales to the following major customers that in any period equaled or exceeded 10% of revenues:

	Period from January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004 Total Revenues
Customer A	\$ 44,788
Customer B	58,712
Customer C	36,244

**9. WRITEDOWNS AND OTHER ITEMS**

	<b>Period from January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004</b>
Sale of mineral rights, equipment and impairment of operating assets	\$ 10,018

F-58

**Table of Contents****HORIZON NR, LLC AND CERTAIN SUBSIDIARIES (PREDECESSOR TO INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC.)****NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**

For the period January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004

(Dollars in thousands)

After the petition date, the Combined Companies identified certain non-core assets to be sold to generate cash flow. The decision was based on the relative value of these assets to the Combined Companies and the applicability of them to the long-term mine plan. During the period of January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004 a \$13,327 loss was recognized on the sale of coal lands, a \$7,736 gain on lease buyout, a loss on retirement of highwall mining system of \$6,168 and other gains of \$1,741.

**10. REORGANIZATION ITEMS**

	Period from January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004
Bankruptcy related reorganization expenses, including professional services fees and labor costs	\$ (12,471)

**11. SEGMENT INFORMATION**

The Company extracts, processes and markets steam and metallurgical coal from deep and surface mines for sale to electric utilities and industrial customers, primarily in the eastern United States. The Company operates only in the United States with mines in the Central Appalachian and Illinois basin regions. The Company has two reportable business segments: Central Appalachian (into which four operating segments, ICG Eastern, ICG East Kentucky, ICG Knott County and ICG Hazard have been aggregated), comprised of both surface and underground mines, and ICG Illinois, representing one underground mine located in the Illinois basin. The Ancillary category includes the Company's brokered coal functions, corporate overhead, contract highwall mining services and land activities.

The difference between segment assets and consolidated assets in the following table is the elimination of intercompany transactions including inter-segment revenues and investment in subsidiaries reflected in the elimination category. Reportable segment results for operations and cash flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 were as follows:

	Central Appalachian	Illinois Basin	Ancillary	Consolidated
Revenue	\$ 252,727	\$ 38,313	\$ 82,482	\$ 373,522
EBITDA	28,376	5,243	476	34,095
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	20,348	2,568	4,631	27,547
Capital expenditures	4,309	1,263	1,052	6,624

Revenue in the Ancillary category consists of \$63,265 relating to the Company's brokered coal sales, \$15,971 relating to contract highwall mining activities and \$4,457 primarily consisting of royalty and rental income.

EBITDA represents net income before deducting interest expense, income taxes and depreciation, depletion and amortization. EBITDA is presented because it is an important supplemental measure of the Company's performance used by the Company's chief operating decision maker.

**Table of Contents****HORIZON NR, LLC AND CERTAIN SUBSIDIARIES (PREDECESSOR TO INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC.)****NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**

For the period January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004

(Dollars in thousands)

Reconciliation of net loss to EBITDA is as follows:

	Nine months ended September 30, 2004
Net loss	\$ (107,663)
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	27,547
Interest expense	114,211
 EBITDA	 \$ 34,095

**12. RESTATEMENTS**

Subsequent to its issuance of the Company's financial statements, the Company's management determined that information about its reportable segments should be included in the notes to the financial statements. As a result, the Company has now included such information in Note 11.

Additionally, subsequent to the issuance of the Company's financial statements, the Company's management determined that certain write-offs of amounts due from/due to other Horizon subsidiaries, recorded as reorganization items in connection with preparation of carve-out financial statements (see Note 1), should not have been recorded. The effects of correcting these write-offs are summarized below:

	Period from January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004
Reorganization items:	
As reported	\$ 727
Adjustment	(13,198)
 As restated	 \$ (12,471)



**Table of Contents**

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of International Coal Group, Inc.

Scott Depot, West Virginia

We have audited the consolidated financial statements of International Coal Group, Inc. and subsidiaries (the Company) as of December 31, 2006 and 2005, and for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005 and the period from May 13, 2004 (inception) to December 31, 2004, and have issued our report thereon dated March 1, 2007 (July 23, 2007 as to Note 24). We have also audited management's assessment of the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2006, and the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2006, and have issued our report thereon dated March 1, 2007. Such consolidated financial statements and reports are included elsewhere in this Form 10-K/A. Our audits also included the consolidated financial statement schedule of the Company listed in Item 15(c). This consolidated financial statement schedule is the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion based on our audits. In our opinion, such consolidated financial statement schedule, when considered in relation to the basic consolidated financial statements taken as a whole, presents fairly, in all material respects, the information set forth therein.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

Cincinnati, Ohio

March 1, 2007

F-61

**Table of Contents**

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the Board of Directors of Horizon NR, LLC and Certain Subsidiaries

We have audited the combined statements of operations, members' deficit and cash flows of Horizon NR, LLC and Certain Subsidiaries ( Horizon ) for the period January 1, 2004 to September 30, 2004 and have issued our report thereon dated March 25, 2005, (September 20, 2005 as to Note 12) (which report expresses an unqualified opinion and includes an explanatory paragraph relating to the restatements discussed in Note 12); such report is included elsewhere in this Form 10-K/A. Our audits also included the financial statement schedule of Horizon listed in Item 15(c). This financial statement schedule is the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion based on our audits. In our opinion, such financial statement schedule, when considered in relation to the basic financial statements taken as a whole, presents fairly, in all material respects, the information set forth therein.

As discussed in Note A to the accompanying financial statement schedule, such schedule has been restated.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

Louisville, Kentucky

April 22, 2005 (June 8, 2005 as to the effect of the restatement discussed in Note A to the schedule)

**Table of Contents****Schedule II Valuation and Qualifying Accounts (As Restated, See Note A)**

Description	Balance at Beginning of Period	Charged to Revenue, Costs or Expenses	Other Additions (Deductions)	Balance at End of Period
<b>Year ended December 31, 2006</b>				
<b>(International Coal Group, Inc.)</b>				
Allowance for doubtful accounts	\$ 311	\$ 36	\$	\$ 36
Reserve for inventory obsolescence	311	265		576
Reserve for loss - advance royalties		(412)	1,050	638
<b>Year ended December 31, 2005</b>				
<b>(International Coal Group, Inc.)</b>				
Reserve for inventory obsolescence	74	237		311
<b>Period from May 13, 2004 to December 31, 2004</b>				
<b>(International Coal Group, Inc.):</b>				
Reserve for inventory obsolescence		74		74
<b>Period ended September 30, 2004</b>				
<b>(Predecessor Horizon):</b>				
Allowance for doubtful accounts	7,798	1,590	(3,947) <sup>(1)</sup>	5,441
Reserve for inventory obsolescence	2,803		(6) <sup>(2)</sup>	2,797
Allowance for doubtful Notes	2,422	(442)		1,980
Reserve for loss - advance royalties	1,000			1,000

(1) Reflects adjustment to allowance due to settlement of outstanding claims of predecessor.

(2) Reflects adjustment of reserve based on annual physical inventory counts.

Note A Amounts for the period from May 13, 2004 to December 31, 2004 have been restated to correct the allocation of the purchase price.

Certain amounts in other periods have been reclassified between amounts charged to revenues, costs or expenses, and other additions (deductions). A summary of the restatement is as follows:

	As Previously Reported	As Restated
(Dollars in thousands)		
<b>Period from May 13, 2004 to December 31, 2004 (International Coal Group, Inc.):</b>		
Other additions (deductions):		
Allowance for doubtful accounts	\$ 2,669	\$
Reserve for inventory obsolescence	3,015	
Reserve for loss - Advance Royalties	3,110	
Charged to revenue, costs or expenses:		
Reserve for loss - Advance Royalties	(8)	
<b>Period ended September 30, 2004 (Predecessor Horizon):</b>		
Charged to revenue, costs or expenses:		
Allowance for doubtful accounts	(2,357)	1,590
Reserve for inventory obsolescence	(6)	
Other additions (deductions):		
Allowance for doubtful accounts		(3,947)
Reserve for inventory obsolescence		(6)

**Table of Contents**

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

Date: July 23, 2007

INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC.

By: /s/ Bennett K. Hatfield  
**Bennett K. Hatfield**

**President and Chief Executive Officer**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and the capabilities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Bennett K. Hatfield	President, Chief Executive	July 23, 2007
<b>Bennett K. Hatfield</b>	Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	
/s/ Bradley W. Harris	Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer	July 23, 2007
<b>Bradley W. Harris</b>	(Principal Accounting and Principal Financial Officer)	
*	Non-Executive Chairman and Director	July 23, 2007
<b>Wilbur L. Ross, Jr.</b>		
*	Director	July 23, 2007
<b>Maurice E. Carino, Jr.</b>		
*	Director	July 23, 2007
<b>Cynthia B. Bezik</b>		
*	Director	July 23, 2007
<b>William J. Catacosinos</b>		
*	Director	July 23, 2007
<b>Stanley N. Gaines</b>		

Edgar Filing: International Coal Group, Inc. - Form 10-K/A

\*

Director

July 23, 2007

**Wendy L. Teramoto**

- \* The undersigned, by signing his name hereto, does sign and execute this Annual Report on Form 10-K/A pursuant to the Powers of Attorney executed by the above-named officers and Directors of the Company and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on behalf of such officers and Directors.

INTERNATIONAL COAL GROUP, INC.

By: /s/ Bennett K. Hatfield  
**Bennett K. Hatfield, Attorney-in-Fact**

**Table of Contents****EXHIBIT INDEX**

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Note</b>
2.1	Business Combination Agreement among International Coal Group, Inc. (n/k/a ICG, Inc.), ICG Holdco, Inc. (n/k/a International Coal Group, Inc.), ICG Merger Sub, Inc., Anker Merger Sub, Inc. and Anker Coal Group, Inc., dated as of March 31, 2005	(B)
2.2	First Amendment to the Business Combination Agreement among International Coal Group, Inc. (f/k/a ICG Holdco, Inc.), ICG, Inc. (f/k/a International Coal Group, Inc.), ICG Merger Sub, Inc., Anker Merger Sub, Inc. and Anker Coal Group, Inc., dated as of May 10, 2005	(B)
2.3	Second Amendment to the Business Combination Agreement among International Coal Group, Inc. (f/k/a ICG Holdco, Inc.), ICG, Inc. (f/k/a International Coal Group, Inc.), ICG Merger Sub, Inc., Anker Merger Sub, Inc. and Anker Coal Group, Inc., effective as of June 29, 2005	(C)
2.4	Business Combination Agreement among International Coal Group, Inc. (n/k/a ICG, Inc.), ICG Holdco, Inc. (n/k/a International Coal Group, Inc.), CoalQuest Merger Sub LLC, CoalQuest Development LLC and the members of CoalQuest Development LLC, dated as of March 31, 2005	(B)
2.5	First Amendment to the Business Combination Agreement among International Coal Group, Inc. (f/k/a ICG Holdco, Inc.), ICG, Inc. (f/k/a International Coal Group, Inc.), CoalQuest Merger Sub LLC, CoalQuest Development LLC and the members of CoalQuest Development LLC, dated as of May 10, 2005	(B)
2.6	Second Amendment to the Business Combination Agreement among International Coal Group, Inc. (f/k/a ICG Holdco, Inc.), ICG, Inc. (f/k/a International Coal Group, Inc.), CoalQuest Merger Sub LLC, CoalQuest Development LLC and the members of CoalQuest Development LLC, effective as of June 29, 2005	(C)
3.1	Form of Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of International Coal Group, Inc.	(E)
3.2	Form of Second Amended and Restated By-laws of International Coal Group, Inc.	(F)
4.1	Form of certificate of International Coal Group, Inc. common stock	(D)
4.2	Registration Rights Agreement by and between International Coal Group, Inc., WLR Recovery Fund II, L.P., Contrarian Capital Management LLC, Värde Partners, Inc., Greenlight Capital, Inc., and Stark Trading, Shepherd International Coal Holdings Inc.	(B)
4.3	Form of Registration Rights Agreement between International Coal Group, Inc. and certain former Anker Stockholders and CoalQuest members	(C)
4.4	Indenture, dated June 23, 2006, by and among ICG, the guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A., as trustee	(I)
4.5	Form of note (included in Exhibit 4.1)	(I)
4.6	Form of guarantee (included in Exhibit 4.1)	(I)
10.1	Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated June 23, 2006, by and among ICG, LLC, as borrower, the guarantors party thereto, the lenders party thereto, J.P. Morgan Securities Inc. and UBS Securities LLC, as joint lead arrangers and joint bookrunners, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. and CIT Capital Securities LLC, as co-syndication agents, Bank of America, N.A. and Wachovia Bank, N.A. as codocumentation agents, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. as an issuing bank, UBS Loan Finance LLC, as swingline lender, and UBS AG, Stamford Branch, as an issuing bank, administrative agent and collateral agent	(I)

**Table of Contents**

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Note</b>
10.2	Security Agreement dated as of September 30, 2004 among ICG, LLC and the guarantors party thereto and UBS AG, Stamford Branch, as Collateral Agent	(A)
10.3	Advisory Services Agreement effective as of October 1, 2004 between International Coal Group, LLC and W.L. Ross & Co. LLC	(A)
10.4	Employment Agreement dated March 14, 2005 by and between Bennett K. Hatfield and International Coal Group, Inc.	(A)
10.5	Employment Agreement dated April 25, 2005 by and between Roger L. Nicholson and International Coal Group, Inc.	(B)
10.6	International Coal Group, Inc. 2005 Equity and Performance Incentive Plan	(D)
10.7	International Coal Group, Inc. 2005 Equity and Performance Incentive Plan: Incentive Stock Option Agreement	(D)
10.8	International Coal Group, Inc. 2005 Equity and Performance Incentive Plan: Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement	(D)
10.9	International Coal Group, Inc. 2005 Equity and Performance Incentive Plan: Restricted Share Agreement	(D)
10.10	Form of Indemnification Agreement	
10.11	Fee Lease between Kentucky Union Company, lessor, and ICG Hazard, LLC (assigned from Leslie Resources, Inc.), lessee, of Flint Ridge Surface Mine, amended by: (a) Assignment of Real Property Agreements, dated September 30, 2004, assigning to ICG Hazard, LLC	(C)
10.12	Fee Lease between Pocahontas Development Corp., lessor, and ICG East Kentucky, LLC (assigned from Sunny Ridge Enterprises, Inc.), lessee, of Blackberry Creek Surface Mine, amended by: (a) Supplemental Lease and Agreement, dated May 26, 1998 (b) Supplemental Lease and Agreement, dated October 27, 1998 (c) Supplemental Lease and Agreement, dated November 22, 1999 (d) Supplemental Lease and Agreement, dated May 30, 2001 (e) Partial Lease and Amendment of Lease, dated August 21, 2003 (f) Assignment of Real Property Agreements, dated September 30, 2004, assigning to ICG East Kentucky, LLC	(C)
10.13	Coal Lease between N&G Holdings Company, lessor, and ICG Hazard, LLC (assigned from Leslie Resources, Inc.), lessee, of Vicco Surface Mine, amended by: (a) Assignment of Real Property Agreements, dated September 30, 2004, assigning to ICG Hazard, LLC	(C)
10.14	Coal Lease between Knight-Ink Heirs, lessor, and ICG Eastern, LLC (assigned from Cherry River Coal and Coke Company), lessee, of Birch River Mine, amended by: (a) Partial Assignment of Lease, dated September 20, 1984, assigning to Twin River Coal Co. (b) General Conveyance, Assignment and Transfer, dated December 8, 1988, assigning to Island Creek Coal Co. (c) Assignment, dated December 12, 1990, assigning to Laurel Run Mining Co. (d) Consent Letter, dated as of October 25, 1995 (e) Partial Assignment, dated October 30, 1995, assigning to East Kentucky Energy Corp. (f) Assignment, dated October 30, 1995, assigning to East Kentucky Energy Corp. (g) Assignment of Real Property Agreements, dated September 30, 2004, assigning to ICG Eastern, LLC	(C)

**Table of Contents**

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Note</b>
10.15	Surface Lease between NGHDLands, et al., lessor, and ICG Eastern, LLC (assigned from Coastal Coal-West Virginia, LLC), lessee, of Birch River Mine, amended by: (a) Lease and Sublease Agreement, dated March 14, 2001 (b) Memorandum of Lease and Sublease Agreement, dated June 1, 2001 (c) Assignment of Real Property Agreements, dated September 30, 2004, assigning to ICG Eastern, LLC	(C)
10.16	Surface Lease between NGHDLands, et al., lessor, and ICG Eastern, LLC (assigned from Coastal Coal-West Virginia, LLC), lessee, of Birch River Mine, amended by: (a) Lease and Sublease Agreement, dated March 14, 2001 (b) Memorandum of Lease and Sublease Agreement, dated June 1, 2001 (c) Assignment of Real Property Agreements, dated September 30, 2004, assigning to ICG Eastern, LLC	(C)
10.17	Fee Lease between M-B, LLC, lessor, and ICG Eastern, LLC (assigned from ANR Coal Development Company), lessee, of Birch River Mine, amended by: (a) Lease and Sublease Agreement, dated March 14, 2001 (b) Memorandum of Lease and Sublease Agreement, dated June 1, 2001 (c) Assignment of Real Property Agreements, dated September 30, 2004, assigning to ICG Eastern, LLC	(C)
10.18	Fee Lease between ACIN (successor-in-interest to CSTL, LLC), lessor, and ICG Hazard, LLC (assigned from Leslie Resources, Inc.), lessee, of County Line and Rowdy Gap Mines, amended by: (a) Assignment of Real Property Agreements, dated September 30, 2004, assigning to ICG Hazard, LLC	(C)
10.19	Fee Lease between Kentucky River Properties, LLC, lessor, and ICG Hazard, LLC (assigned from Shamrock Coal Company), lessee, of Rowdy Gap and Thunder Ridge Mines, amended by: (a) Agreement of Assignment, dated July 8, 1992, assigning to Ray Coal Company, Inc. (b) Assignment and Assumption Agreement, dated June 30, 1994, assigning to Iker-Bandy, Co. (c) Assignment of Real Property Agreements, dated September 30, 2004, assigning to ICG Hazard, LLC	(C)
10.20	Lease between Allegany Coal and Land Company, lessor, and Patriot Mining Company, Inc., lessee, of Allegany County, Maryland Mine, including: (a) Amendment 1, dated and effective June 7, 1999 (b) Amendment 2, dated and effective August 31, 1999 (c) Amendment 3, dated and effective June 1, 2000 (d) Amendment 4, dated and effective June 1, 2001 (e) Default Letter, dated and effective May 6, 2002 (f) Letter Agreement, dated and effective May 8, 2002	(C)
10.21	Lease between The Crab Orchard Coal and Land Company, lessor, and Wolf Run Mining Company (f/k/a Anker West Virginia Mining Company), ICG Beckley LLC (successor-in-interest to Winding Gulf Coals, Inc.), lessee, of Beckley Mine, including: (a) Modification and Amendment, dated and effective December 28, 1970 (b) Second Modification and Amendment, dated and effective August 22, 1974 (c) Agreement and Partial Surrender and Release, dated and effective October 13, 1980 (d) Amendment, dated and effective January 1, 1983 (e) Amendment, dated and effective January 1, 1986	(C)



**Table of Contents**

Exhibit No.	Description	Note
	(f) Amendment, dated and effective January 1, 1991	
	(g) Agreement of Consent, dated and effective October 27, 1994	
	(h) Acceptance by Pine Valley Coal Company, Inc., dated and effective October 31, 1994	
	(i) Instrument of Assignment, dated October 28, 1994, effective October 31, 1994	
	(j) Amendment, dated and effective October 31, 1994	
10.22	Lease between Beaver Coal Corporation, lessor, and Wolf Run Mining Company (f/k/a Anker West Virginia Mining Company), ICG Beckley, LLC (successor-in-interest to New River Company), lessee, of Beckley Mine, including:	(C)
	(a) Amendment, dated and effective August 1, 1975	
	(b) Amendment, dated and effective August 1, 1986	
	(c) Amendment, dated and effective August 1, 1991	
	(d) Acceptance by Pine Valley Coal Company, Inc., dated and effective October 31, 1994	
	(e) Agreement of Consent, dated and effective October 28, 1994	
	(f) Instrument of Assignment, dated October 28, 1994 and effective October 31, 1994	
	(g) Option to Lease, dated April 1, 1995	
10.23	Lease between Douglas Coal Company, lessor, and Vindex Energy Corp. (assigned from Patriot Mining Company, Inc.), lessee, of Island and Douglas Mine, including:	(C)
	(a) Option to Lease, dated May 27, 1994	
	(b) Guarantee, dated and effective May 1994	
	(c) Memorandum of Lease, dated and effective September 21, 1995	
	(d) Assignment, dated June 17, 2005	
10.24	Lease between Southern Region Industrial Realty, Inc., lessor, and White Wolf Energy, Inc. (f/k/a Anker Virginia Mining Company, Inc.) (successor-in-interest to Advantage Energy Corp.), lessee, of War Creek Mine, including:	(C)
	(a) Letter Agreement, dated and effective September 9, 1997	
	(b) Amendment, dated and effective August 1, 2002	
10.25	Sublease between Reserve Coal Properties, sublessors, and Patriot Mining Company, sublessee, of Sycamore No. 2 Mine	(C)
10.26	Agreement for Purchase and Sales of Coal dated April 10, 2003 and effective January 1, 2004, between Georgia Power Company and ICG, LLC (assigned from Horizon Natural Resources Company)	(G)
10.27	Contract for Sale and Purchase of Coal dated July 1, 1980, between City of Springfield, Illinois and ICG, Illinois, LLC (assigned from Turis Coal Company), amended by:	(B)
	(a) Amendment dated March 4, 1986, effective January 1, 1986	
	(b) Second Amendment dated April 22, 1986, effective January 1, 1986	
	(c) Modification dated and effective June 8, 1987	
	(d) Modification dated and effective November 4, 1988	
	(e) Amendment dated and effective January 1, 1989	
	(f) Amendment dated March 20, 1992, effective January 1, 1992	
	(g) Amendment dated March 21, 1995, effective January 1, 1995	
	(h) Amendment dated May 10, 1996, effective May 1, 1996	
	(i) Amendment dated August 20, 1998, effective January 1, 1998	
	(j) Amendment dated May 30, 2001, effective January 1, 2001	
	(k) Letter dated October 8, 2004 assigning to ICG Illinois, LLC	

**Table of Contents**

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Note</b>
10.28	Coal Supply Agreement, dated as of April 1, 1992, between Hunter Ridge Coal Company (f/k/a Anker Energy Corporation) and Logan Generating Company (formerly Keystone Energy Service Company, L.P.), amended by: (a) First Amendment, effective as of September 1, 1995 (b) Second Amendment, effective as of March 15, 2002 (c) Third Amendment, effective as of October 31, 2004 (d) Coal Price Adjustment Agreement, effective as of October 31, 2004	(G)
10.29	Coal Sales Agreement, dated as of February 17, 2005, between Wolf Run Mining Company (f/k/a Anker West Virginia Mining Company, Inc.) and Allegheny Energy Supply Company, LLC and Monongahela Power Company	(G)
10.30	Amendment No. 1 to the Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of January 31, 2007, among ICG, LLC, as borrower, International Coal Group, Inc. and certain of its subsidiaries as guarantors, the lenders party thereto, J.P. Morgan Chase Securities Inc. and UBS Securities LLC, as joint lead arrangers and joint bookrunners, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. and CIT Capital USA Inc., as co-syndication agents, Bank of America, N.A. and Wachovia Bank, N.A., as co-documentation agents, JPMorgan Chase Bank and Bank of America, N.A., as issuing banks, UBS Loan Finance LLC, as swingline lender, and UBS AG, Stamford Branch, as issuing bank, as administrative agent and as collateral agent for the lenders	(J)
10.31	International Coal Group, Inc. Executive Severance Plan	(J)
10.32	International Coal Group Inc. Director Compensation Plan	(J)
10.33	Coal Lease Agreement Between Tygart Resources, Inc. and Pittsburgh Ligionier, Inc., Lessors and Rocking Chair Energy Company, LLC, Lessees, including  (a) Assignment and Consent Agreement dated March 28, 2006 by and between Tygart Resources, Inc. and Pittsburgh Ligionier, Inc, Rocking Chair Energy Company, LLC, and Wolf Run Mining Company  (b) Amendment No. 1 to Lease Agreement made effective as of April 1, 2006 by and between Tygart Resources, Inc. and Pittsburgh Ligionier, Inc., Lessors and Rocking Chair Energy Company, LLC and Wolf Run Mining Company  (c) Corporate Guaranty of International Coal Group, Inc. dated as of April 1, 2006	(J)
11.1	Statement regarding Computation of Earnings Per Share	(J)
21.1	List of Subsidiaries	(J)
23.1	Consent of Deloitte & Touche, LLP as to International Coal Group, Inc.	(K)
23.2	Consent of Deloitte & Touche, LLP as to Horizon, NR LLC	(K)
24.1	Power of attorney, dated February 21, 2007	(J)
31.1	Certification of the Chief Executive Officer	(K)
31.2	Certification of the Principal Financial Officer	(K)
32.1	Certification Pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes- Oxley Act of 2002	(K)
(A)	Previously filed as an exhibit to International Coal Group, Inc. s Registration Statement on Form S-1 (Reg. No. 333-124393), filed on April 28, 2005 and incorporated herein by reference.	
(B)	Previously filed as an exhibit to Amendment No. 1 to International Coal Group, Inc. s Registration Statement on Form S-1 (Reg. No. 333-124393), filed on June 15, 2005 and incorporated herein by reference.	

**Table of Contents**

- (C) Previously filed as an exhibit to Amendment No. 2 to International Coal Group, Inc. s Registration Statement on Form S-1 (Reg. No. 333-124393), filed on June 30, 2005 and incorporated herein by reference.
- (D) Previously filed as an exhibit to Amendment No. 3 to International Coal Group, Inc. s Registration Statement on Form S-1 (Reg. No. 333-124393), filed on September 28, 2005 and incorporated herein by reference.
- (E) Previously filed as an exhibit to Amendment No. 4 to International Coal Group, Inc. s Registration Statement on Form S-1 (Reg. No. 333-124393), filed on October 24, 2005 and incorporated herein by reference.
- (F) Previously filed as an exhibit to Amendment No. 5 to International Coal Group, Inc. s Registration Statement on Form S-1 (Reg. No. 333-124393), filed on November 9, 2005 and incorporated herein by reference.
- (G) Previously filed as an exhibit to Amendment No. 6 to International Coal Group, Inc. s Registration Statement on Form S-1 (Reg. No. 333-124393), filed on November 14, 2005 and incorporated herein by reference.
- (H) Previously filed as an exhibit to International Coal Group, Inc. s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2005, filed on March 31, 2006 and incorporated herein by reference.
- (I) Previously filed as an exhibit to International Coal Group, Inc. s Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on June 26, 2006 and incorporated herein by reference.
- (J) Previously filed as an exhibit to International Coal Group, Inc. s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2006, filed on March 1, 2007 and incorporated herein by reference.
- (K) Filed herewith.  
Confidential treatment requested as to certain portions that have been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission.